

THE No.1 MAGAZINE FOR ELECTRONICS TECHNOLOGY & COMPUTER PROJECTS

EVERYDAY

DECEMBER 2005

**PRACTICAL**

# ELECTRONICS

£3.30

## VEHICLE FROST BOX

Icy road warning

## SOLID STATE VALVE PSU

Power for valve equipment

## PROPELLER MONITOR

Check the r.p.m. and propulsion force of your model



PLUS

## TEACH-IN 2006 - 2

Circuit Diagrams,  
Series and Parallel Circuits,  
Analogue and Digital Meters,  
Construction Techniques



[www.epemag.co.uk](http://www.epemag.co.uk)



ISSN 0262 3617  
PROJECTS ... THEORY ... NEWS ...  
COMMENTS ... POPULAR FEATURES ...

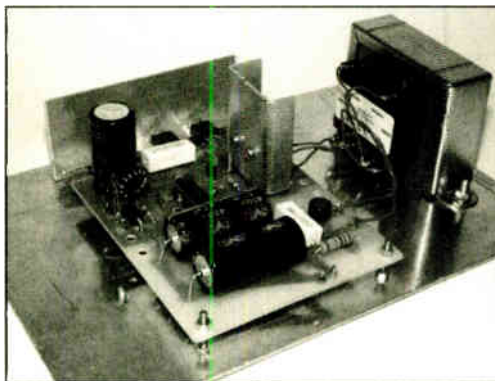
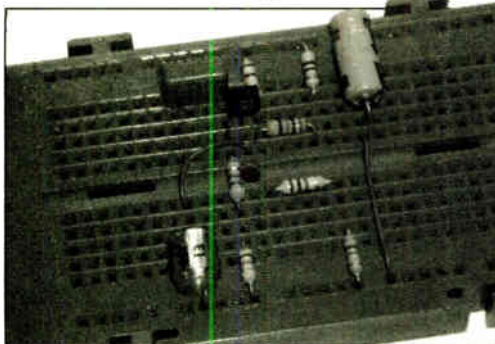
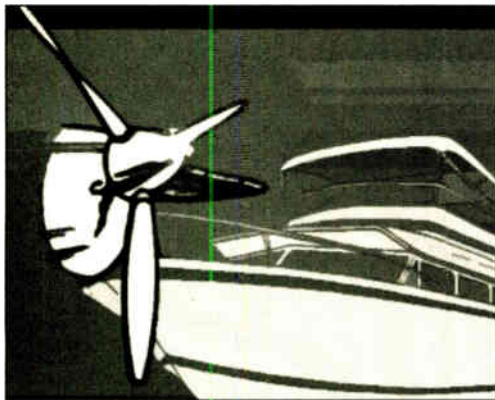
VOL. 34, No. 12 DECEMBER 2005

Cover illustration: Mike Agliolo/Science Photo Library

EVERYDAY  
**PRACTICAL  
ELECTRONICS**

INCORPORATING ELECTRONICS TODAY INTERNATIONAL

www.epemag.co.uk  
EPE Online: www.epemag.com



## Projects and Circuits

- VEHICLE FROST BOX Mk2** by Malcolm Wiles 828  
Warning of treacherous road conditions
- PROPELLER MONITOR** by John Becker 848  
Checks power and revs of models
- INGENUITY UNLIMITED – Sharing your ideas with others** 858  
Multitone Generator; Electret Mic Tester
- SOLID-STATE HAMMOND** by Thomas Scarborough 866  
Add moving spacial ambience to your stereo
- SOLID-STATE VALVE POWER SUPPLY** by Stef Niewiadomski 874  
A low voltage converter to supply valve equipment

## Series and Features

- TECHNO TALK** by Mark Nelson 836  
The Negroponte Switch
- PIC N' MIX** by Mike Hibbett 838  
How to implement a PIC bootloader
- TEACH-IN 2006** by Mike Tooley BA 841  
Find out how circuits work and what really goes on inside them  
Part 2: Circuit Diagrams, Series and Parallel Circuits, Basic Measurements,  
Kirchhoff's Laws, Power and Energy, Circuit Construction Techniques
- CIRCUIT SURGERY** by Ian Bell 854  
Gain and impedance calculations
- VIEWING THE FUTURE** by Barry Fox 862  
3D TV developments
- NET WORK – THE INTERNET PAGE** surfed by Alan Winstanley 865  
Free virus check
- INTERFACE** by Robert Penfold 886  
Adding more inputs to an A/D converter

## Regulars and Services

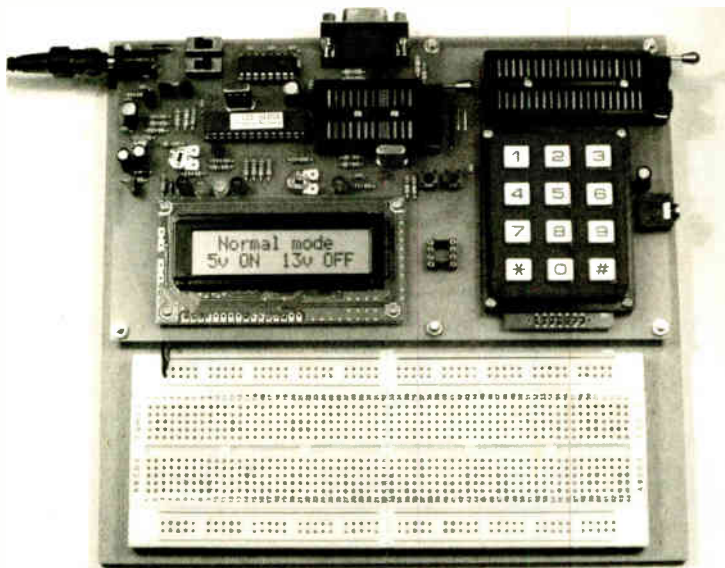
- PIC RESOURCES CD-ROM** Invaluable to all PICKers! 822
- EDITORIAL** 827
- NEWS** – Barry Fox highlights technology's leading edge  
Plus everyday news from the world of electronics 834
- SHOPTALK** with David Barrington 859  
The *essential* guide to component buying for *EPE* projects
- SUBSCRIBE TO *EPE*** and save money 860
- READOUT** John Becker addresses general points arising 871
- BACK ISSUES** Did you miss these? 879
- ELECTRONICS MANUALS** 881  
Essential CD-ROM reference works for hobbyists, students and technicians
- CD-ROMS FOR ELECTRONICS** 882  
A wide range of CD-ROMs for hobbyists, students and engineers
- DIRECT BOOK SERVICE** 888  
A wide range of technical books available by mail order, plus more CD-ROMs
- PRINTED CIRCUIT BOARD SERVICE** 891  
PCBs for *EPE* projects
- INDEX FOR VOLUME 34** 892
- ADVERTISERS INDEX** 896

© Wimborne Publishing Ltd 2005. Copyright in all drawings, photographs and articles published in EVERYDAY PRACTICAL ELECTRONICS is fully protected, and reproduction or imitations in whole or in part are expressly forbidden.

Our January 2006 issue will be published on Thursday, 8 December 2005. See page 819 for details

Readers Services • Editorial and Advertisement Departments 827

# Learn About Microcontrollers



## PIC Training & Development System

The best place to start learning about microcontrollers is the PIC16F84 with its simple easy to understand internal structure. Then continue on using the more sophisticated PIC16F877 family.

At the heart of our system are two real books which lie open on your desk while you use your computer to type in the programme and control the hardware. Start with four simple programmes. Run the simulator to see how they work. Test them with real hardware. Follow on with a little theory.....

Our PIC training course consists of our mid range PIC programmer, a 298 page book teaching the fundamentals of PIC programming in assembly language, a 274 page book introducing the C programming language for PICs, and a suite of programmes to run on a PC. The module is an advanced design using a 28 pin PIC16F870 to handle the timing, programming and voltage switching requirements. Two ZIF sockets and an 8 pin socket allow most mid range 8, 18, 28 and 40 pin PICs to be programmed. The plugboard is wired with a 5 volt supply. The programming is performed at 5 volts, verified with 2 volts or 3 volts applied and verified again with 5.5 volts applied to ensure that the PIC is programmed correctly over its full operating voltage. UK orders include a plugtop power supply.

- Universal mid range PIC programmer module
  - + Book *Experimenting with PIC Microcontrollers*
  - + Book *Experimenting with PIC C*
  - + PIC assembler and C compiler software suite
  - + PIC16F84 and PIC16F870 test PICs. . . . . £159.00
- (Postage & insurance UK £10, Europe £15, Rest of world £25)

## Which Language to Learn

Everyone should start programming PICs using assembly language. That is the only way to fully understand what happens. Then there are good arguments in some applications to change over to using a high level language, but, BASIC or C? At the beginning BASIC is easy to learn while C can seem very strange, but the weakness of BASIC comes from its ease of use, while the power of C lurks in its strangeness. Once the early stages are past programmes are easier to write in C than in BASIC.

## Experimenting with PIC Microcontrollers

This book introduces PIC assembly language programming using the PIC16F84, and is the best way to get started for anyone who is new to PIC programming. We begin with four easy experiments, the first of which is explained over ten and a half pages assuming no starting knowledge of PICs. Then having gained some practical experience we study the basic principles of PIC programming, learn about the 8 bit timer, how to drive the liquid crystal display, create a real time clock, experiment with the watchdog timer, sleep mode, beeps and music, including a rendition of Beethoven's *Fur Elise*. Finally there are two projects to work through, using the PIC16F84 as a sinewave generator and investigating using the PIC16F88 (from the PIC16F877 family) to monitor the power taken by domestic appliances. In the space of 24 experiments, two projects and 56 exercises the book works through from absolute beginner to experienced engineer level.

Web site:- [www.brunningsoftware.co.uk](http://www.brunningsoftware.co.uk)

## PIC C Language

The second book *Experimenting with PIC C* starts with an easy to understand explanation of how to write simple PIC programmes in C. The first few programmes are written for a PIC16F84 to keep continuity with the first book *Experimenting with PIC Microcontrollers*. Then we see how to use the same C programmes with the PIC16F627 and the PIC16F877 family.

We study how to create programme loops using C, we experiment with the IF statement, use the 8 bit and 16 bit timers, write text, integer and floating point variables to the liquid crystal display, and use the keypad to enter numbers.

Then its time for 25 pages of pure study, which takes us much deeper into C than is directly useful with PICs as we know them - we are studying for the future as well as the present. We are not expected to understand everything that is presented in these 25 pages, the idea is to begin the learning curve for a deep understanding of C.

In chapter 9 we use C to programme the PIC to produce a siren sound and in the following chapter we create the circuit and software for a freezer thaw warning device. Through the last four chapters we experiment with using the PIC to measure temperature, create a torch light with white LEDs, control the speed of one then two motors, study how to use a PIC to switch mains voltages, and finally experiment with serial communication using the PIC's USART.

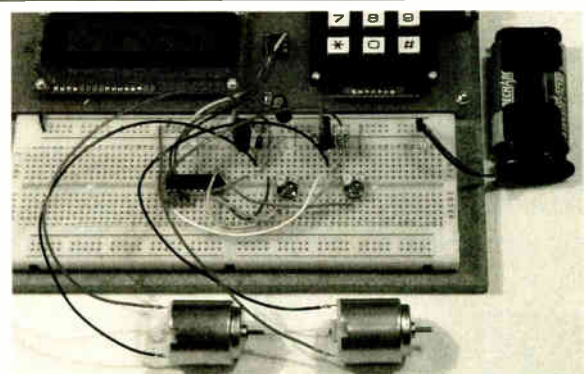
Some of the programmes towards the end of *Experimenting with PIC C* are shown in assembler and C to enable the process to be fully explained, and in the torch light experiments, due to the fast switching speed, the programmes are written only in assembler.

As you work through this book you will be pleasantly surprised how C makes light work of calculations and how easy it is to display the answers.

## Ordering Information

The programmer module connects to the serial port of your PC (COM1 or COM2). All our software referred to in this advertisement will operate within Windows 98, XP, NT, 2000 etc.

Telephone with Visa, Mastercard or Switch, or send cheque/PO. All prices include VAT if applicable.



## White LED and Motors

Our PIC training system uses a very practical approach. Towards the end of the second book circuits need to be built on the plugboard. The 5 volt supply which is already wired to the plugboard has a current limit setting which ensures that even the most severe wiring errors will not be a fire hazard and are very unlikely to damage PICs or other ICs.

We use a PIC16F627 as a freezer thaw monitor, as a step up switching regulator to drive 3 ultra bright white LEDs, and to control the speed of a DC motor with maximum torque still available. A kit of parts can be purchased (£30) to build the circuits using the white LEDs and the two motors. See our web site for details.

Mail order address:

**Brunning Software** 138 The Street, Little Clacton, Clacton-on-sea, Essex, CO16 9LS. Tel 01255 862308

# NEXT MONTH

**EP3** EVERYDAY PRACTICAL  
ELECTRONICS

- ★ SAME MAGAZINE
- ★ SAME PRICE ★ NEW LOOK
- ★ NEW LOGO ★ NEW PAPER
- ★ NEW COLOUR THROUGHOUT
- ★ DON'T MISS IT ★

## Tiptronic – Style Gear Indicator

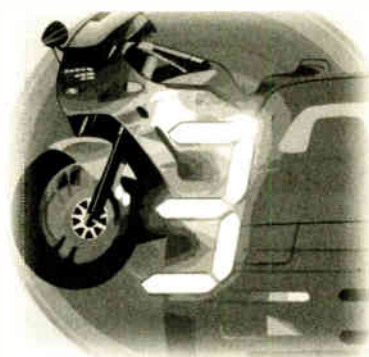
Do you know what gear your car is in at any given time? "Just look at the gear stick", you say. Actually it's not that easy, especially if you have a 4-speed automatic or 5 or 6-speed manual gearbox. And what if you ride a motorbike? So you need the Gear Indicator – it will give you the answer on a digital readout.

Indicates up to nine gears, neutral indication, reverse indication, easy gear calibration, adjustable parameters, display dimming, straightforward to fit.

## Ambilux

In Techno Talk of May '05, reference was made to an ambient-sensing light display known as the Stock Orb. It was quoted as being an ornament that glows in various colours depending on a number of external factors. These factors ranged from sensing the surrounding temperature, to the ever-changing ups and downs of values on the Stock Market. The concept caused the author to slip on his thinking cap, yet again!

The design described here is a much simplified version of what the Stock Orb can probably do, using just a handful of components on a small printed circuit board. As presented, it simply interfaces to a rudimentary temperature sensor and controls five coloured l.e.d.s, conventional or super-bright. Its ultimate use and interface to other sensors is up to the ingenuity of the reader, although some ideas are offered.



## Current Clamp Adaptor

Looking for a current clamp meter that won't break the bank? Here's a simple clamp meter adaptor that you can build for about £15. It plugs into a standard digital multimeter and can measure both AC and DC currents without the need to break the circuit under test. It will measure DC current from 1A to 900A (yes that is nine hundred amps!) and AC current to 630A at up to 20kHz, depending on the meter's response.

## Sunset Switch

Want to switch on an appliance at dusk and off again after a few hours or at dawn? This sunset switch can do this automatically for you. It is ideal for security and garden lighting.

Switches up to 6A of mains power at a preset darkness level, optional time out, four timeout selections, manual override.

THE NO.1 MAGAZINE FOR ELECTRONICS TECHNOLOGY AND COMPUTER PROJECTS

**EP3** EVERYDAY PRACTICAL  
ELECTRONICS

**DON'T MISS AN  
ISSUE – PLACE YOUR  
ORDER NOW!**

see page 863

Or take out a subscription and save money.

see page 860

**JANUARY 2006 ISSUE ON SALE THURSDAY, DECEMBER 8**



**QUASAR**  
electronics

Get Plugged In!

Quasar Electronics Limited  
PO Box 6935, Bishops Cleeve  
CM23 4WP, United Kingdom  
Tel: 0870 246 1826  
Fax: 0871 277 2728  
E-mail: sales@quasarelectronics.com  
Web: www.QuasarElectronics.com

Postage & Packing Options (Up to 2Kg gross weight): UK Standard 3-7 Day Delivery - £3.95 UK Mainland Next Day Delivery - £6.95 Europe (EU) - £6.95 Rest of World - £9.95

*Prices include for reduced price UK Postage!*  
We accept all major credit/debit cards. Make cheques/PO's payable to Quasar Electronics. Prices include 17.5% VAT.  
Call now for our FREE CATALOGUE with details of over 300 kits, projects, modules and publications. Discounts for bulk quantities.



**0871 CREDIT CARD SALES 717 7168**

**Ho! Ho! Ho! Christmas 2005 is on it's way BUT DON'T PANIC!!**

We have some fantastic gift ideas for young (and older) enquiring minds

**Electronic Project Labs**

An electronics course in a box! All assume no previous knowledge and require NO solder. See website for full details



30 in ONE - £14.95  
Order Code EPL030KT



130 in ONE - £33.95  
Order Code EPL130KT



300 in ONE - £48.95  
Order Code EPL300KT



500 in ONE - £134.95  
Order Code EPL500KT



Robot Sensor - £14.95  
Order Code EPLR20



Digital Recording Laboratory - £24.95  
Order Code EPLDR

**Solderless Electronic Project Kits**



AM-FM Radio Kit - £6.95  
Order Code ERKAFKT



Short Wave Kit - £6.95  
Order Code ERKSWKT



Crystal Radio Kit - £6.95  
Order Code ERKSWKT



Electronic Bell - £8.95  
Order Code EAKEBKT



Electronic Motor - £8.95  
Order Code EAKEMKT



Generator - £8.95  
Order Code EAKEGKT



Room Alarm - £4.95  
Order Code EAKRAKT



Hand Held Metal Detector - £9.95  
Order Code ELMDX7KT



Metal Detector - £9.95  
Order Code ELMDKT

**Mechanical Motorised Wooden Kits**

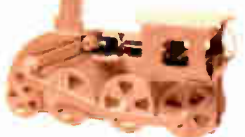
Future engineers can learn about the operation of transmissions steered through gears or pulleys. Easy to build, no glue or soldering required.



Automech - £12.95  
Order Code C21-605KT



Coptermech - £12.95  
Order Code C21-604KT



Trainmech - £12.95  
Order Code C21-606KT



Robomech - £12.95  
Order Code C21-603KT

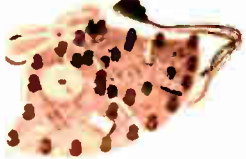


Stegomech - £12.95  
Order Code C21-602KT



Tyrannomech - £12.95  
Order Code C21-601KT

**Festive Electronic Project Kits**



Musical LED Jingle Bells - £17.95  
Order Code 1176KT



Hi-Tech Microcontroller Multi-Coloured Christmas Tree - £18.95  
Order Code 3103KT

See our website for even more great gift ideas!



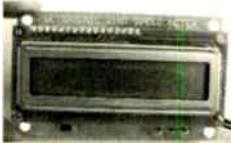
[www.quasarelectronics.com](http://www.quasarelectronics.com)

Secure Online Ordering Facilities • Full Product Listing, Descriptions & Photos • Kit Documentation & Software Downloads

## Hot New Kits This Summer!

Here are a few of the most recent kits added to our range. See website or join our email Newsletter for all the latest news.

### NEW! EPE Ultrasonic Wind Speed Meter



Solid-state design wind speed meter (anemometer) that uses ultrasonic techniques and has no moving parts and does not need

calibrating. It is intended for sports-type activities, such as track events, sailing, hang-gliding, kites and model aircraft flying, to name but a few. It can even be used to monitor conditions in your garden. The probe is pointed in the direction from which the wind is blowing and the speed is displayed on an LCD display.

#### Specifications

- Units of display: metres per second, feet per second, kilometres per hour and miles per hour
- Resolution: Nearest tenth of a metre
- Range: Zero to 50mph approx.

Based on the project published in *Everyday Practical Electronics*, Jan 2003. We have made a few minor design changes (see website for full details). Power: 9VDC (PP3 battery or Order Code PSU345).

Main PCB: 50 x 83mm.

Kit Order Code: 3168KT – £34.95

### NEW! Audio DTMF Decoder and Display



Detects DTMF tones via an on-board electret microphone or direct from the phone lines through the onboard audio transformer. The

numbers are displayed on a 16-character, single line display as they are received. Up to 32 numbers can be displayed by scrolling the display left and right. There is also a serial output for sending the detected tones to a PC via the serial port. The unit will not detect numbers dialled using pulse dialling. Circuit is microcontroller based.

Supply: 9-12V DC (Order Code PSU345).

Main PCB: 55 x 95mm.

Kit Order Code: 3153KT – £17.95

Assembled Order Code: AS3153 – £29.95

### NEW! EPE PIC Controlled LED Flasher



This versatile PIC-based LED or filament bulb flasher can be used to flash from 1 to 160

LEDs. The user arranges the LEDs in any pattern they wish. The kit comes with 8 superbright red LEDs and 8 green LEDs.

Based on the *Versatile PIC Flasher* by Steve Challinor, *EPE Magazine* Dec '02. See website for full details. Board Supply: 9-12V DC. LED supply: 9-45V DC (depending on number of LED used). PCB: 43 x 54mm.

Kit Order Code: 3169KT – £11.95

Most items are available in kit form (KT suffix) or assembled and ready for use (AS prefix)

## FM Bugs & Transmitters

Our extensive range goes from discreet surveillance bugs to powerful FM broadcast transmitters. Here are a few examples. All can be received on a standard FM radio and have adjustable transmitting frequency.

### MMTX' Micro-Miniature 9V FM Room Bug



Our best selling bug! Good performance. Just 25 x 15mm. Sold to detective agencies worldwide. Small enough to hide just about anywhere.

Operates at the 'less busy' top end of the commercial FM waveband and also up into the more private Air band.

Range: 500m. Supply: PP3 battery.

Kit Order Code: 3051KT – £8.95

Assembled Order Code: AS3051 – £14.95

### HPTX' High Power FM Room Bug

Our most powerful room bug.

Very Impressive



performance. Clear and stable output signal thanks to the extra circuitry employed.

Range: 1000m @ 9V. Supply: 6-12V DC (9V PP3 battery clip supplied). 70 x 15mm.

Kit Order Code: 3032KT – £9.95

Assembled Order Code: AS3032 – £17.95

### MTTX' Miniature Telephone Transmitter



Attach anywhere along phone line.

Tune a radio into the signal and hear

exactly what both parties are saying.

Transmits only when phone is used. Clear, stable signal. Powered from phone line so completely maintenance free once installed. Requires no aerial wire – uses phone line as antenna. Suitable for any phone system worldwide. Range: 300m. 20 x 45mm.

Kit Order Code: 3016KT – £7.95

Assembled Order Code: AS3016 – £13.95

### 3 Watt FM Transmitter



Small, powerful FM transmitter. Audio preamp stage and three RF stages deliver 3 watts of RF power. Can be used with the electret

microphone supplied or any line level audio source (e.g. CD or tape OUT, mixer, sound card, etc). Aerial can be an open dipole or Ground Plane. Ideal project for the novice wishing to get started in the fascinating world of FM broadcasting. 45 x 145mm.

Kit Order Code: 1028KT – £23.95

Assembled Order Code: AS1028 – £31.95

### 25 Watt FM Transmitter

Four transistor based stages with a Philips BLY89 (or equivalent) in the final stage. Delivers a mighty 25 Watts of RF power. Accepts any line level audio source (input sensitivity is adjustable). Antenna can be an open dipole, ground plane, 5/8, J, or YAGI configuration. Supply 12-14V DC, 5A. Supplied fully assembled and aligned – just connect the aerial, power and audio input. 70 x 220mm.

Order Code: AS1031 – £134.95



**QUASAR**  
electronics

Helping you make the right connections!

**CREDIT  
CARD  
SALES  
0871  
717  
7168**

## Electronic Project Labs

Great introduction to the world of electronics. Ideal gift for budding electronics expert!

### 500-in-1 Electronic Project Lab

This is the top of the range and is a complete electronics course taking you from beginner to 'A' level standard and beyond! It contains all the parts and instructions to assemble 500 projects. You get three comprehensive course books (total 368 pages) – *Hardware Entry Course*, *Hardware Advanced Course* and a micro-computer based *Software Programming Course*. Each book has individual circuit explanations, schematic and assembly diagrams. Suitable for age 12 and above. Order Code EPL500 – £149.95

30, 130, 200 and 300-in-1 project labs also available – see website for details.



## Number 1 for Kits!

With over 300 projects in our range we are the UK's number 1 electronic kit specialist. Here are a few other kits from our range.

1046KT – 25W Stereo Car Booster £29.95

3087KT – 1W Stereo Amplifier £6.95

3105KT – 18W BTL mono Amplifier £9.95

3106KT – 50W Mono Hi-fi Amplifier £23.95

3143KT – 10W Stereo Amplifier £10.95

1011-12KT – Motorbike Alarm £12.95

1019KT – Car Alarm System £12.95

1048KT – Electronic Thermostat £9.95

1080KT – Liquid Level Sensor £6.95

3003KT – LED Dice £7.95

3006KT – LED Roulette Wheel £9.95

3074KT – 8-Ch PC Relay Board £24.95

3082KT – 2-Ch UHF Relay £30.95

3126KT – Sound-Activated Relay £8.95

3063KT – One Chip AM Radio £11.95

3102KT – 4-Ch Servo Motor Driver £15.95

3155KT – Stereo Tone Controls £11.95

1096KT – 3-30V, 5A Stabilised PSU £32.95

3029KT – Combination Lock £7.95

3049KT – Ultrasonic Detector £14.95

3130KT – Infra-red Security Beam £13.95

SG01MKT – Train Sounds £6.95

SG10 MKT – Animal Sounds £5.95

1131KT – Robot Voice Effect £9.95

3007KT – 3V FM Room Bug £6.95

3028KT – Voice-Activated FM Bug £11.95

3033KT – Telephone Recording Adpt £8.95

3112KT – PC Data Logger/Sampler £18.95

3118KT – 12-bit Data Acquisition Unit £49.95

3101KT – 20MHz Function Generator £69.95

[www.quasarelectronics.com](http://www.quasarelectronics.com)

Secure Online Ordering Facilities • Full Product Listing, Descriptions & Photos • Kit Documentation & Software Downloads



# EPE PIC RESOURCES CD-ROM V2

**VERSION 2 NOW AVAILABLE**



**Version 2 includes the EPE PIC Tutorial V2 series of Supplements (EPE April, May, June 2003)**

**ONLY £14.45 INCLUDING VAT and P&P**

The CD-ROM contains the following Tutorial-related software and texts:

- EPE PIC Tutorial V2 complete series of articles plus demonstration software, John Becker, April, May, June '03
- PIC Toolkit Mk3 (TK3 hardware construction details), John Becker, Oct '01
- PIC Toolkit TK3 for Windows (software details), John Becker, Nov '01

Plus these useful texts to help you get the most out of your PIC programming:

- How to Use Intelligent L.C.D.s, Julian Ilett, Feb/Mar '97
- PIC16F87x Microcontrollers (Review), John Becker, April '99
- PIC16F87x Mini Tutorial, John Becker, Oct '99
- Using PICs and Keypads, John Becker, Jan '01
- How to Use Graphics L.C.D.s with PICs, John Becker, Feb '01
- PIC16F87x Extended Memory (how to use it), John Becker, June '01
- PIC to Printer Interfacing (dot-matrix), John Becker, July '01
- PIC Magick Musick (use of 40kHz transducers), John Becker, Jan '02
- Programming PIC Interrupts, Malcolm Wiles, Mar/Apr '02
- Using the PIC's PCLATH Command, John Waller, July '02
- EPE StyloPIC (precision tuning musical notes), John Becker, July '02
- Using Square Roots with PICs, Peter Hemsley, Aug '02
- Using TK3 with Windows XP and 2000, Mark Jones, Oct '02
- PIC Macros and Computed GOTOs, Malcolm Wiles, Jan '03
- Asynchronous Serial Communications (RS-232), John Waller, unpublished
- Using I<sup>2</sup>C Facilities in the PIC16F877, John Waller, unpublished
- Using Serial EEPROMs, Gary Moulton, unpublished
- Additional text for EPE PIC Tutorial V2, John Becker, unpublished

NOTE: The PDF files on this CD-ROM are suitable to use on any PC with a CD-ROM drive. They require Adobe Acrobat Reader – included on the CD-ROM

**Order on-line from**  
[www.epemag.wimborne.co.uk/shopdoor.htm](http://www.epemag.wimborne.co.uk/shopdoor.htm)  
 or [www.epemag.com](http://www.epemag.com) (USA \$ prices)  
 or by Phone, Fax, Email or Post.

## EPE PIC RESOURCES V2 CD-ROM ORDER FORM

Please send me ..... (quantity) EPE PIC RESOURCES V2 CD-ROM

Price £14.45 each – includes postage to anywhere in the world.

Name .....

Address .....

.....

.....

..... Post Code .....

I enclose cheque/P.O./bank draft to the value of £ .....

Please charge my Visa/Mastercard/Amex/Diners Club/Switch/Maestro

£ .....

Card No. ....

Card Security Code ..... (The last 3 digits on or just under the signature strip)

Valid From ..... Expiry Date .....

Switch Issue No. ....

**SEND TO: Everyday Practical Electronics,  
 Wimborne Publishing Ltd.,**

**408 Wimborne Road East, Ferndown, Dorset BH22 9ND.**

Tel: 01202 873872. Fax: 01202 874562.

Email: [orders@epemag.wimborne.co.uk](mailto:orders@epemag.wimborne.co.uk)

Payments must be by card or in £ Sterling – cheque or bank draft drawn on a UK bank.

Normally supplied within seven days of receipt of order.

Send a copy of this form, or order by letter if you do not wish to cut your issue.

**BECOME A PIC WIZARD WITH THE HELP OF EPE!**





**MAIL ORDER ONLY • CALLERS BY APPOINTMENT**

### EPE PROJECT PICS

Programmed PICs for \*EPE Projects  
 12C508/9 - £3.90; 16F627/8 - £4.90  
 16C84/16F84/16C71 - £5.90  
 16F876/877 - £10.00  
 All inc. VAT and Postage  
 (\*Some projects are copyright)

### EPE MICROCONTROLLER P.I. TREASURE HUNTER

The latest MAGENTA DESIGN - highly stable & sensitive - with I.C. control of all timing functions and advanced pulse separation techniques.

- High stability drift cancelling
- Easy to build & use
- No ground effect, works in seawater



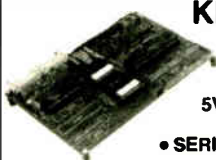
- Detects gold, silver, ferrous & non-ferrous metals

- Efficient quartz controlled microcontroller pulse generation.
- Full kit with headphones & all hardware

**KIT 847 ..... £63.95**

### 68000 DEVELOPMENT TRAINING KIT

- NEW PCB DESIGN
- 8MHz 68000 16-BIT BUS
- MANUAL AND SOFTWARE
- 2 SERIAL PORTS
- PIT AND I/O PORT OPTIONS
- 12C PORT OPTIONS



#### KIT 621

**£99.95**

- ON BOARD 5V REGULATOR
- PSU £6.99
- SERIAL LEAD £3.99

### Stepping Motors

MD100...Std 100 step...£9.99

MD200...200 step...£12.99

MD24...Large 200 step...£22.95



### PIC PIPE DESCALER

- SIMPLE TO BUILD
- HIGH POWER OUTPUT
- AUDIO & VISUAL MONITORING
- SWEPT FREQUENCY

An affordable circuit which sweeps the incoming water supply with variable frequency electromagnetic signals. May reduce scale formation, dissolve existing scale and improve lathering ability by altering the way salts in the water behave. Kit includes case, P.C.B., coupling coil and all components. High coil current ensures maximum effect. L.E.D. monitor.



**KIT 868 ..... £22.95 POWER UNIT.....£3.99**

### MICRO PEST SCARER

Our latest design - The ultimate scarer for the garden. Uses special microchip to give random delay and pulse time. Easy to build reliable circuit. Keeps pets/pests away from newly sown areas, play areas, etc. Uses power source from 9 to 24 volts.

- RANDOM PULSES
- HIGH POWER
- DUAL OPTION



Plug-in power supply £4.99

**KIT 867..... £19.99**

**KIT + SLAVE UNIT..... £32.50**

### WINDICATOR

A novel wind speed indicator with LED readout. Kit comes complete with sensor cups, and weatherproof sensing head. Mains power unit £5.99 extra.

**KIT 856..... £28.00**

## ★ TENS UNIT ★

### DUAL OUTPUT TENS UNIT

As featured in March '97 issue.

Magenta have prepared a FULL KIT for this. excellent new project. All components, PCB, hardware and electrodes are included. Designed for simple assembly and testing and providing high level dual output drive.

**KIT 866. . Full kit including four electrodes £32.90**

Set of 4 spare electrodes £6.50

### 1000V & 500V INSULATION TESTER



Superb new design. Regulated output, efficient circuit. Dual-scale meter, compact case. Reads up to 200 Megohms.

Kit includes wound coil, cut-out case, meter scale, PCB & ALL components.

**KIT 848..... £32.95**

## EPE TEACH-IN 2000

Full set of top quality NEW components for this educational series. All parts as specified by EPE. Kit includes breadboard, wire, croc clips, pins and all components for experiments, as listed in introduction to Part 1.

\*Batteries and tools not included.

**TEACH-IN 2000 -**

**KIT 879 £44.95**

**MULTIMETER £14.45**

### SPACEWRITER

An innovative and exciting project. Wave the wand through the air and your message appears. Programmable to hold any message up to 16 digits long. Comes pre-loaded with "MERRY XMAS". Kit includes PCB, all components & tube plus instructions for message loading.

**KIT 849 ..... £16.99**

### 12V EPROM ERASER

A safe low cost eraser for up to 4 EPROMS at a time in less than 20 minutes. Operates from a 12V supply (400mA). Used extensively for mobile work - updating equipment in the field etc. Also in educational situations where mains supplies are not allowed. Safety interlock prevents contact with UV.

**KIT 790 ..... £29.90**

### SUPER BAT DETECTOR

1 WATT O/P, BUILT IN SPEAKER, COMPACT CASE 20kHz-140kHz NEW DESIGN WITH 40kHz MIC.

A new circuit using a 'full-bridge' audio amplifier i.c., internal speaker, and headphone/tape socket. The latest sensitive transducer, and 'double balanced mixer' give a stable, high performance superheterodyne design.

**KIT 861 ..... £34.99**

ALSO AVAILABLE Built & Tested... £48.99



### MOSFET MkII VARIABLE BENCH POWER SUPPLY 0-25V 2.5A

Based on our Mk1 design and preserving all the features, but now with switching pre-regulator for much higher efficiency. Panel meters indicate Volts and Amps. Fully variable down to zero. Toroidal mains transformer. Kit includes punched and printed case and all parts. As featured in April 1994 EPE. An essential piece of equipment.



Kit No. 845 ..... £64.95

### ULTRASONIC PEST SCARER

Keep pets/pests away from newly sown areas, fruit, vegetable and flower beds, children's play areas, patios etc. This project produces intense pulses of ultrasound which deter visiting animals.

- KIT INCLUDES ALL COMPONENTS, PCB & CASE
- EFFICIENT 100V TRANSUDER OUTPUT
- COMPLETELY INAUDIBLE TO HUMANS



- UP TO 4 METRES RANGE
- LOW CURRENT DRAIN

**KIT 812..... £15.00**

### SIMPLE PIC PROGRAMMER

**KIT 857... £12.99**

Includes PIC16F84 chip disk, lead, plug, p.c.b., all components and instructions

Extra 16F84 chips £3.84 Power Supply £3.99

## PIC LCD DISPLAY DRIVER

16 Character x 2 Line display, pcb, programmed PIC16F84, software disk and all components to experiment with standard intelligent alphanumeric displays. Includes full PIC source code which can be changed to match your application.

**KIT 860.....£19.99**

- Learn how to drive the display and write your own code.
- Ideal development base for meters, calculators, counters, timers --- just waiting for your application!
- Top quality display with industry standard driver, data and instructions

## PIC STEPPING MOTOR DRIVER

PCB with components and PIC16F84 programmed with demonstration software to drive any 4 phase unipolar motor up to 24 Volts at 1 Amp. **Kit includes 100 Step Hybrid Stepping Motor** Full software source code supplied on disc.

Use this project to develop your own applications. PCB allows 'simple PIC programmer' 'SEND' software to be used to reprogram chip.

**KIT 863.....£18.99**

## 8 CHANNEL DATA LOGGER

From Aug/Sept '99 EPE. Featuring 8 analogue inputs and serial data transfer to PC. Magenta redesigned PCB - LCD plugs directly onto board. Use as Data Logger or as a test bed for developing other PIC16F877 projects. Kit includes lcd, prog. chip, PCB, Case, all parts and 8 x 256k EEPROMs

**KIT 877.....£49.95**

## PIC16F84 MAINS POWER CONTROLLER & 4 CHANNEL LIGHT CHASER / DIMMER

- Zero Volt Switching
- Opto-Isolated 5 Amp HARD FIRED TRIACS
- 12 Way keypad Control

**KIT 855.....£39.95**

- With program source code disk.
- Chase Speed and dimming potentiometer controls.
- Reprogram for other applications

## PIC TUTOR 1 EPE MARCH APRIL MAY '98 PIC16F84 STARTER SERIES

The original PIC16F84 series by John Becker. Magenta's Tutor board has individual switches and leds on all portA and PortB lines, plus connectors for optional 4 digit seven segment led display, and 16 x 2 intelligent lcd. Written for newcomers to PICs this series. Disk has over 20 tutorial programs. Connect to a PC parallel port, send, run, and experiment by modifying test programs - **Then Write and Program your Own**

**KIT 870... £27.95, Built...£42.95**

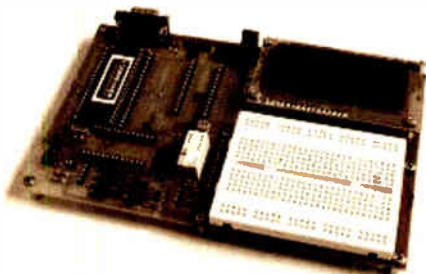
16x2 LCD..£7.99. LED display..£6.99. 12VPSU..£3.99

## SUPER PIC PROGRAMMER

Magenta's original parallel port programmer. Runs with downloaded WINDOWS 95 - XP software. Use standard Microchip .HEX files. Read/Prog/Verify wide range of 18,28, and 40 pin PICs. Including 16F84/876/877, 627/8, (Inc. 'A' versions) + 16xx OTPs.

**KIT 862... £29.99** Power Supply £3.99

## ICEBREAKER



### PIC Real Time In-Circuit Emulator

- ICEbreaker uses PIC16F877 in-circuit debugger.
- Links to standard PC Serial port (lead supplied).
- Windows (95 to XP) Software included
- Works with MPASM assembler
- 16 x 2 LCD display, Breadboard, Relay, I/O devices and patch leads.

Featured in EPE Mar'00 Ideal for beginners & experienced users.

**KIT 900...£34.99** With serial lead & software disk, PCB, Breadboard, PIC16F877, LCD, all components and patch leads.  
POWER SUPPLY - £3.99 STEPPING MOTOR 100 Step £9.99

Programs can be written, downloaded, and then tested by single-stepping, running to breakpoints, or free run at up to 20Mhz.

Full emulation means that all ports respond immediately - reading and driving external hardware.

Features include: Run; set Breakpoint; View & change registers, EEPROM, and program memory; load program; 'watch window' registers.

## 20W Amp. Module

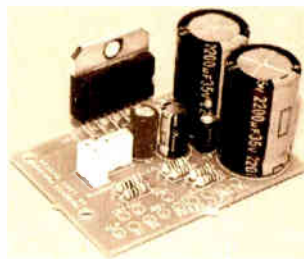
EPE May '05 -- Superb Magenta Stereo/Mono Module

Wide bandwidth Low distortion 11W/channel Stereo 20W Mono True (rms) Real Power

Short Circuit & Overheat Protected. Needs 8 to 18V supply.

Stable Reliable design

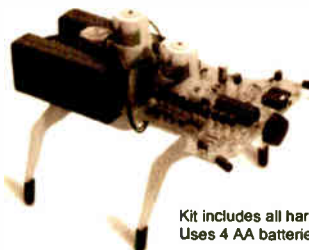
Latest Technology IC with local feedback gives very high performance.



**KIT 914** (all parts & heatsink for stereo or mono) **£11.90**

## Magenta BrainiBorg

A super walking programmable robot with eyes that sense obstacles and daylight. BrainiBorg comes with superb PC software CD (WIN95+ & XP) and can be programmed to walk and respond to light and obstacles on any smooth surface.



CD contains illustrated constructional details, operating principles, circuits and a superb Educational Programming Tutorial.

Test routines give real-time 'scope traces of sensor and motor signals. Connects to PC via SERIAL port with the lead supplied.

Kit includes all hardware, components, 3 motor/gearboxes. Uses 4 AA batteries (not supplied). *An Ideal Present!*

**KIT 912** Complete Kit with CD rom & serial lead **£49.99**

**KIT 913** As 912 but built & tested circuit board **£58.95**

## EPE PIC Tutorial

EPE Apr/May/June '03 and PIC Resources CD

- Follow John Becker's excellent PIC toolkit 3 series.
- Magenta Designed Toolkit 3 board with printed component layout, green solder mask, places for 8,18, 28 (wide and slim), and 40 pin PICs. and Magenta extras.
- 16 x 2 LCD, PIC chip all components and sockets included.

**KIT 880** (with 16F84) **£34.99**, built & tested **£49.99**

**KIT 880** (with 16F877) **£39.99**, built & tested **£55.99**

## EPE TEACH-IN 2004

THE LATEST NOV 03 SERIES  
All parts to follow this new Educational Electronics Course. Inc. Breadboard, and wire, as listed on p752 Nov. Issue.

Additional Parts as listed in 'misc.' Section (less RF modules, Lock, and Motor/g.box)

Reprints: £1.00 per part.

**KIT 920.....£29.99**

**KIT921.....£12.99**

## MAGENTA BRAINIBOT I & II

- Full kit with ALL hardware and electronics.
- As featured in EPE Feb '03 (KIT 910)
- Seeks light, beeps, and avoids obstacles
- Spins and reverses when 'cornered'
- Uses 8 pin PIC chip
- ALSO KIT 911 - As 910 PLUS programmable from PC serial port leads and software CD included.



**KIT 910....£16.99** **KIT 911....£24.99**

# MAGENTA

All prices include VAT. Add £3.00 p&p. Next day £6.99

Tel: 01283 565435 Fax: 01283 546932 email: sales@magenta2000.co.uk

102003



Station Road, Cullercoats, Tyne & Wear, NE30 4PQ

Prices Exclude Vat @17.5%, UK Carriage £2.50 (less than 1kg) £5.50 greater than 1kg Cheques / Postal orders payable to ESR Electronic Components.

Table of electronic components including 4000 Series, 74HC Series, 74LS Series, Linear ICs, and RAM. Columns include part number, description, and price.

See Next / Last Months Ad. for COMPONENT ACCESSORIES

Table of electronic components including A/D Converters, Bridge Rectifiers, uControllers, PIC Series, Voltage Regulators, Thyristors, Diodes, Transistors, and Relays. Columns include part number, description, and price.

Table of electronic components including capacitors, resistors, and potentiometers. Columns include part number, description, and price.

Tel: 0191 2514363 Fax: 0191 2522296 Email: sales@esr.co.uk http://www.esr.co.uk

# EPE EVERYDAY PRACTICAL ELECTRONICS

THE No.1 MAGAZINE FOR ELECTRONICS TECHNOLOGY & COMPUTER PROJECTS

**VOL. 34 No. 12 DECEMBER 2005**

**Editorial Offices:**  
EVERYDAY PRACTICAL ELECTRONICS EDITORIAL  
Wimbome Publishing Ltd., 408 Wimbome Road East, Ferndown,  
Dorset BH22 9ND  
Phone: (01202) 873872. Fax: (01202) 874562.

**Email:** enquiries@epemag.wimbome.co.uk  
**Web Site:** www.epemag.co.uk  
**EPE Online** (downloadable version of EPE): www.epemag.com  
**EPE Online Shop:** www.epemag.wimbome.co.uk/shopdoor.htm  
See notes on **Readers' Technical Enquiries** below – we regret lengthy technical enquiries cannot be answered over the telephone.

**Advertisement Offices:**  
EVERYDAY PRACTICAL ELECTRONICS ADVERTISEMENTS  
408 Wimbome Road East, Ferndown, Dorset BH22 9ND  
Phone: 01202 873872 Fax: 01202 874562  
**Email:** stewart.kearn@wimbome.co.uk

## New Logo

The title of *EPE* and the logo have gone through a number of changes over the past 35 years. The last major change was back in November 1992 when we added the *Practical* bit to *Everyday Electronics*. It has stood the test of time fairly well but now looks rather dated and from next month we will introduce a new logo – see above – to go with our higher quality paper and full colour throughout the magazine. We feel the new logo and new presentation of the editorial pages will add to the visual appeal of the magazine and take us forward into the next 35 years. The next issue will be a bumper issue with all the regular *EPE* articles, but they will be presented in a more modern fashion.

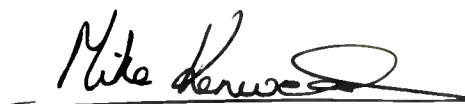
Following last month's Editorial one or two readers have contacted us worried that we will "throw the baby out with the bathwater" but please be assured that we have no intention of changing the type of articles or projects we publish, except, as always, we will endeavor to bring you as wide a range of projects as possible. We will continue to give full constructional information for each project, together with all the relevant circuit data etc.

The line-up for our next issue includes a very useful Current Clamp which allows a multimeter to measure a.c. and d.c. current from 1A to over 600A without breaking the circuit; a "Tiptronic Style" Gear Indicator for use in cars and motorcycles; a Sunset Switch with optional timeout for security and garden lighting, plus Ambilux from John Becker – see page 819 for a description of this fascinating ambient-sensing light display.

## Don't Miss Out

With some major high street newsagents having a restricted range of magazines it's easy to miss out on your copy, so please make sure that you get one of the new look copies next month by placing an order with your newsagent or taking out a subscription – which will save you 71p an issue over a year – more if you take a two year subscription.

Watch out for the new logo on the bookstalls on December 8th.



**Editor:** MIKE KENWARD

**Deputy Editor:** DAVID BARRINGTON

**Technical Editor:** JOHN BECKER

**Business Manager:** DAVID J. LEAVER

**Subscriptions:** MARILYN GOLDBERG

**General Manager:** FAY KEARN

**Editorial/Admin:** (01202) 873872

**Advertising Manager:**

STEWART KEARN (01202) 873872

**On-Line Editor:** ALAN WINSTANLEY

**EPE Online** (Internet version) **Editors:**

CLIVE (MAX) MAXFIELD and ALVIN BROWN

## READERS' TECHNICAL ENQUIRIES

**E-mail:** techdept@epemag.wimbome.co.uk  
We are unable to offer any advice on the use, purchase, repair or modification of commercial equipment or the incorporation or modification of designs published in the magazine. We regret that we cannot provide data or answer queries on articles or projects that are more than five years old. Letters requiring a personal reply *must* be accompanied by a **stamped self-addressed envelope** or a **self-addressed envelope and international reply coupons**.

## PROJECTS AND CIRCUITS

All reasonable precautions are taken to ensure that the advice and data given to readers is reliable. We cannot, however, guarantee it and we cannot accept legal responsibility for it. A number of projects and circuits published in *EPE* employ voltages that can be lethal. **You should not build, test, modify or renovate any item of mains powered equipment unless you fully understand the safety aspects involved and you use an RCD adaptor.**

## COMPONENT SUPPLIES

**We do not supply electronic components or kits for building the projects featured, these can be supplied by advertisers (see *Shoptalk*). We advise readers to check that all parts are still available before commencing any project in a back-dated issue.**

## ADVERTISEMENTS

Although the proprietors and staff of EVERYDAY PRACTICAL ELECTRONICS take reasonable precautions to protect the interests of readers by ensuring as far as practicable that advertisements are *bona fide*, the magazine and its Publishers cannot give any undertakings in respect of statements or claims made by advertisers, whether these advertisements are printed as part of the magazine, or in inserts.

The Publishers regret that under no circumstances will the magazine accept liability for non-receipt of goods ordered, or for late delivery, or for faults in manufacture.

## TRANSMITTERS/BUGS/TELEPHONE EQUIPMENT

We advise readers that certain items of radio transmitting and telephone equipment which may be advertised in our pages cannot be legally used in the UK. Readers should check the law before buying any transmitting or telephone equipment as a fine, confiscation of equipment and/or imprisonment can result from illegal use or ownership. The laws vary from country to country; readers should check local laws.

## AVAILABILITY

Copies of *EPE* are available on subscription anywhere in the world (see opposite), from all UK newsagents (distributed by COMAG) and from the following electronic component retailers: Omni Electronics and Yebo Electronics (S. Africa). *EPE* can also be purchased from retail magazine outlets around the world. An Internet on-line version can be purchased and downloaded for just \$14.99US (approx £8) per year available from [www.epemag.com](http://www.epemag.com)

## SUBSCRIPTIONS

Subscriptions for delivery direct to any address in the UK: 6 months £16.50, 12 months £31, two years £57; Overseas: 6 months £19.50 standard air service or £28.50 express airmail, 12 months £37 standard air service or £55 express airmail, 24 months £69 standard air service or £105 express airmail. To subscribe from the USA or Canada see the last magazine page. Online subscriptions, for downloading the magazine via the internet, \$14.99US (approx £8) for one year available from [www.epemag.com](http://www.epemag.com). Cheques or bank drafts (in £ sterling only) payable to *Everyday Practical Electronics* and sent to EPE Subs. Dept., Wimbome Publishing Ltd, 408 Wimbome Road East, Ferndown, Dorset BH22 9ND. Tel: 01202 873872. Fax: 01202 874562. Email: subs@epemag.wimbome.co.uk. Also via the Web at: <http://www.epemag.wimbome.co.uk>. Subscriptions start with the next available issue. We accept MasterCard, Amex, Diners Club, Maestro or Visa. (For past issues see the *Back Issues* page.)

## BINDERS

Binders to hold one volume (12 issues) are available from the above address. These are finished in blue p.v.c., printed with the magazine logo in gold on the spine. Price £7.95 plus £3.50 p&p (for overseas readers the postage is £6.00 to everywhere except Australia and Papua New Guinea which cost £10.50). *Normally sent within seven days but please allow 28 days for delivery – more for overseas.*

**Payment in £ sterling only please. Visa, Amex, Diners Club, Maestro and MasterCard accepted. Send, fax or phone your card number, card expiry date and card security code (the last 3 digits on or just under the signature strip), with your name, address etc. Or order on our secure server via our UK web site. Overseas customers – your credit card will be charged by the card provider in your local currency at the existing exchange rate.**



# Vehicle Frost Box Mk2



Malcolm Wiles

With winter approaching again, give yourself extra warning of treacherous road conditions

**W**HEN the author first saw the *Vehicle Frost Box* by Steve Dellow in the Jan 2000 *EPE*, he was immediately taken with it, and soon knocked one up and installed it in his car. Steve's *Frost Box* was designed to indicate the external temperature by means of a dual colour red/green l.e.d., and warn when black ice on the road was likely. The l.e.d. was designed to show green above 4°C (when ice formation is presumably unlikely), red between 0°C and 4°C, and flash alternately green and red below 0°C. The temperature sensor was nothing more complicated than a simple signal diode.

Several things about the project seemed interesting: the economy of the temperature sensor (components don't come much cheaper than 1N4148 diodes!), the simplicity and effectiveness of the red/green diode display, and the cleverness of the design in contriving three different display patterns corresponding to different temperatures, were all factors. Plus the author's ageing car was not equipped with a thermometer, so it was a useful project anyway.

## Cold History

The *Frost Box* functioned well for four years, till one cold frosty morning recently the indicator l.e.d. showed green when it should clearly have indicated an ice alert. A quick inspection revealed that the sensor, normally located on a suspension component near a back wheel, had completely disappeared, presumably eventually succumbing to some flying road debris after four years of valiant service in this hostile environment. The leads to the missing component were dangling and shorting, producing the erroneous display.

Not a serious problem, because it would be easy and cheap enough to replace the sensor. However, one feature of the *Frost Box* design had always been a bit unsatisfactory, which was that no way was provided to adjust the temperature ranges over which the three different l.e.d. displays (green, red, red/green alternating) would operate. Once the circuit had been calibrated with freezing point, the other ranges were pre-determined.

The original article had indicated that there should be a temperature range of about 4°C above freezing point where the display would be red before it became green. With the author's circuit and components this range proved to be nearer 2°C, which was narrower than ideally he would have liked. Because of the intricate way in which the components involved in producing the display interacted, it was not easy to change the values of some components a little to extend the "red" temperature range without stopping the circuit functioning entirely.

## Ice PIC

As it happened, at the same time that the old sensor died the author was playing with some of the PIC12F devices (see *Pic n' Mix* Dec '04). The idea thus occurred that the PIC12F675, which could be configured with an ADC (analogue-to-digital converter) and a couple of I/O (input/output) pins, was almost ideally suited to the task of taking the sensor output and producing a more varied and configurable set of displays. The project was going to have to be repaired anyway ... and so the *Vehicle Frost Box Mk2* was created.

The new Mk2 version to be described now has a total

repertoire of seven different display patterns on a red/green dual colour l.e.d. It shows green when the temperature is above 5.4°C, and so ice formation on the road is very unlikely, and flashes alternately red and green when the temperature is 0°C or below.

Between these extremes, five more displays indicate intermediate temperatures in steps of approximately 1°C. These ranges, and indeed the display patterns themselves, may be easily changed to suit individual preferences by making a few very simple changes to the PIC software.

The author is a bit apologetic about solving his adjustment problem by effectively throwing brute force power at it, and has some sympathy with those readers who occasionally complain that these days it seems to be "PICs with everything". He wishes that he had the skill to fix it with elegant logic, but regrettably he does not.

He can, however, write software a bit, having spent the last 35 years or so doing it for a living. So this design represents a pragmatic solution – doing in software that which is too hard to do in hardware.



## Circuit Description

As explained in the original article, the voltage drop across a semiconductor junction depends both on its temperature and the current flowing through it. So if the current is kept constant, this voltage drop can be used as a measure of temperature. Within reasonable limits the dependency is linear, and changes by approximately  $-2.5$  millivolts per degree Celsius (meaning that as the temperature increases, the voltage drop decreases).

The complete circuit diagram for the *Vehicle Frost Box Mk2* is shown in Fig 1. The circuit around op.amps IC1a and IC1b is almost identical to the original version. Op.amp IC1a is wired in conventional negative feedback style, with sensor diode D1 in the feedback loop. The non-inverting input of IC1a is clamped at half the supply voltage ( $2.5V$ ) by the potential divider action of resistors R1 and R2.

as an indication of different temperatures.

A 4-way s.i.l. (single-in-line) connector TB1, in the usual *EPE* pin configuration, is provided to allow in-circuit programming of the PIC. If this feature is not needed, the connector may be omitted, and R8 and D2 may be replaced with a wire link. The PIC's internal oscillator is used, so no external clock components are necessary.

As explained in the next section, the circuit employs quite a high level of amplification. This means that it is necessary to keep things as stable as possible, otherwise any noise will be amplified to intrusive levels at the output. IC1 and IC2 are therefore provided with generous levels of power supply decoupling (C3 and C2 respectively).

Also, although the PIC would be capable of driving the l.e.d. display directly from its I/O pins, in theory allowing a further simplification of the circuit, it was found that the voltage regulation provided

temperatures in the range from  $5^{\circ}C$  or above down to  $0^{\circ}C$  or lower. The sensor (diode D1) varies at  $2.5mV/^{\circ}C$ . So theoretically it needs to be amplified by a factor of  $(3.6 \times 1000)/(2.5 \times 5) = 288$ .

The actual amplification in the circuit (set by the ratio  $R7/R4$ ) is a little less than this at 220, to allow some safety margin for component tolerances etc. This means that each degree Celsius corresponds to  $220 \times 0.0025 = 0.55V$  at AD2.

The ADC in IC2 has a resolution of 10 bits, or 1024 raw ADC units. In the software the raw A/D output is divided by four, both to give a more easily manageable number in the range 0 to 255, and the least significant two bits of the A/D conversion are mostly noise anyway.

This number range 0 to 255 is called A/D units from now on. With the A/D conversion being made relative to the supply voltage of 5V, each volt corresponds to  $256/5 = 51.2$  A/D units, and each degree C corresponds to  $0.55 \times 51.2 = 28.2$  A/D units.

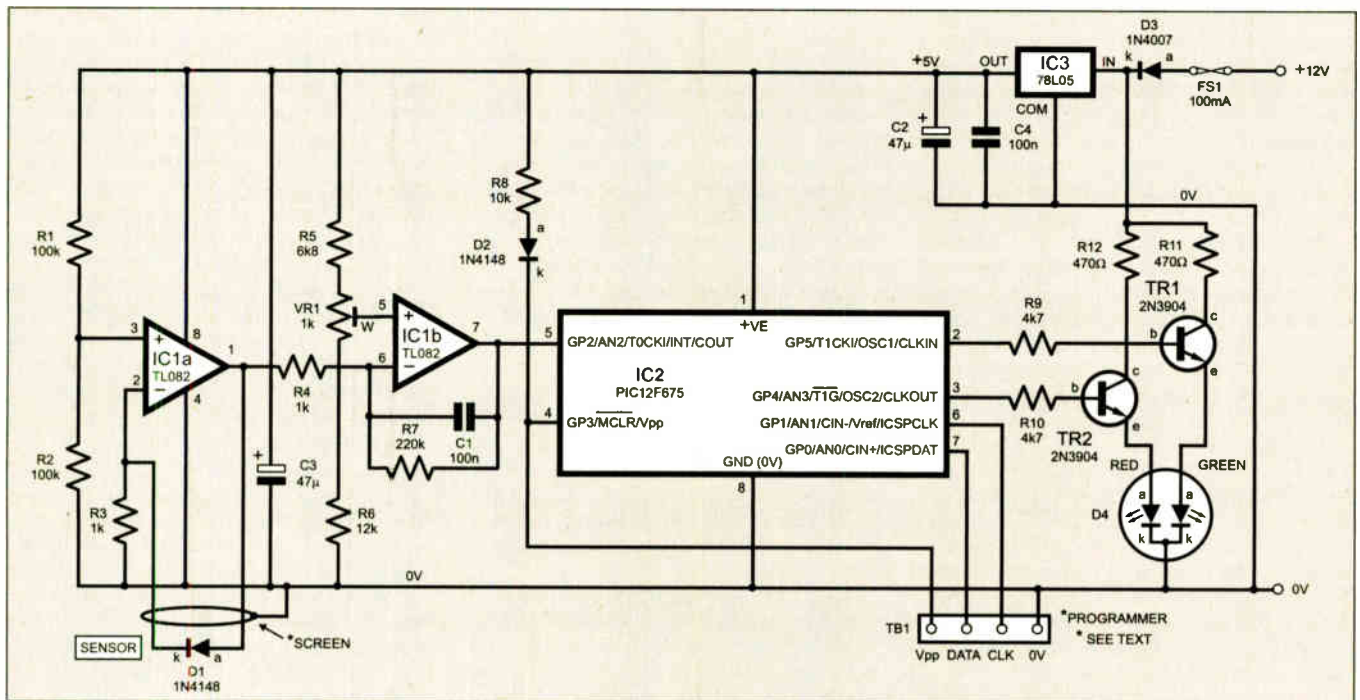


Fig.1. Full circuit diagram for the *Vehicle Frost Box Mk2*. Diode D1 is the frost/ice detector

The feedback ensures that the voltage at the inverting input (pin 2) will be kept at the same value by changes in IC1a's output voltage as necessary. So the current through D1 is kept constant at  $2.5/R3 = 2.5mA$ , and the voltage at the output of IC1a will be the sum of the inverting input voltage plus the varying diode drop voltage (around  $3.1V$ ). IC1a's output voltage is inverted and amplified by the standard circuit around IC1b. Capacitor C1 rolls off any high frequency noise present.

The voltage at the output of IC1b is taken straight to pin 5 of IC2, a PIC12F675 microcontroller. Pin 5 is configured as AD2 (an ADC input). Pins 2 and 3 are configured as digital outputs, and are used to drive the green and red halves of the l.e.d. (D4) via transistors TR1 and TR2 and associated resistors R9 to R12. Depending on the voltage present at pin 5, software in the PIC generates a variety of different displays on the l.e.d.s

by IC3 is to a small extent dependent on the current being supplied. The l.e.d. supply current of 10mA or so would be the major demand on regulator IC3, and the supply voltage was found to vary by a few millivolts depending on whether an l.e.d. was turned on or not.

This translated to a voltage difference of 100mV or so at AD2. While not a showstopper (a 2% error in an overall level of 5V), it was preferred to minimise this by retaining TR1 and TR2 to drive the l.e.d.s, and obtaining the l.e.d. supply current from an unregulated source upstream from IC3.

## Design Calculations

With a 5V supply, the TL082 op.amp used for IC1 has an output voltage swing from about 0.7V to 4.3V, an available range of about 3-6V. This swing is used to represent a temperature range of about  $5^{\circ}C$ , so that the l.e.d. display will indicate

## Display Alternatives

When the author first thought of using a PIC to generate the l.e.d. output display, his initial idea was to have a display that varied continuously from green through orange to red as the temperature varied from  $5^{\circ}C$  down to  $0^{\circ}C$ . This can be done by flashing each half of the l.e.d. display faster than the eye can perceive, but with varying mark/space ratios to give differing average proportions of red and green in the light output.

A PIC program to do this was written, and is supplied as *icebox.asm* and *icebox.hex*, so that readers may experiment with it if they so wish. The software is available for free download from the "Downloads" section on the *EPE* website at [www.epemag.co.uk](http://www.epemag.co.uk) and pre-programmed chips are available - see *Shoptalk*

However, the author found that, especially in lighting conditions varying from

pitch dark through to full (winter) sunlight, this colour display was not easy to read and interpret at a glance. A display that requires concentrating on for several seconds to decide if it is more red than orange, for example, is probably not making a very positive contribution to road safety. It is probably also of little use to anyone who is colour blind.

He therefore reverted to using display patterns comprising a number of still and flashing red and green displays. These patterns are illustrated in Table 1. Each pattern is displayed for a temperature range of just over 1°C (theoretically, 1.08°C). These patterns have been found to be easily recognisable at a glance. The program to generate these displays is `icebox.asm` and `icebox.hex`.

## Software

The beauty, and purpose, of using a PIC is that it is very easy to change the displays to suit individual preferences simply by changing and reloading the software. Program `icebox.asm` has been written to be easily modifiable by readers, and the PIC12F675 can be programmed with *TK3* software/hardware. Constants defining the flash rates (FASTRATE and SLOWRATE), the main loop execution frequency (SPEED) and the threshold ranges are placed at the beginning of the program, so that minor tweaking can be done just by changing these constants and reassembling.

Program `icebox.asm` is not very long nor difficult to understand. After initialising the PIC registers, it enters the main loop which is basically timed using Timer0, and secondarily timed using software counters. With the internal clock running at 4MHz, and the Timer0 parameters as given, the Timer0 clock "ticks" at 61Hz.

The main loop executes every SPEED clock ticks, so with the default value of SPEED = 18, this is about 3.4Hz. With FASTRATE set to 1, this is also the fast i.e.d. flash rate.

Every ADRATE (default 4) times round the main loop, a new A/D value is obtained. The raw A/D output is divided by four, discarding the least significant two bits, and the program then compares this A/D units value with a set of threshold values.

Depending on the value, it will call one of a set of routines which recalculate the flash parameters. On subsequent timer ticks these parameters are used by the main loop code starting at label FLASH to create the different i.e.d. display patterns, until the next A/D value is obtained.

The watchdog timer is enabled in the configuration. The PIC program can be restarted at any time, probably without the user ever noticing. It is hoped that this may make the circuit resilient to at least some possible faults, perhaps caused by voltage spikes on the supply or similar, but this is very hard to test.

Incidentally, the lack of a simple multiple relationship between the settings of the constants SLOWRATE and ADRATE leads to an unequal mark/space ratio in the slow flash displays. This effect was discovered by accident when the author mistyped a value during testing. But having seen it, he liked it, and has kept it ever since!

## Exclusive OR

One point which may benefit from a brief explanation is the use of the Exclusive OR (XOR) instruction `xorwf`.

Table 1: Display Patterns

Display	Threshold Voltage	A/D Units	Temperature, Celsius
Solid Green	3.98	>204	>5.4
Green – slow flash	3.38	173 - 204	4.3 - 5.4
Green – fast flash	2.77	142 - 172	3.2 - 4.3
Solid Red	2.19	112 - 141	2.2 - 3.2
Red – slow flash	1.58	81 - 140	1.1 - 2.2
Red – fast flash	1.00	51 - 80	0.0 - 1.1
Red/Green alternate	<1.00	<51	<0.0

The truth table for XOR is shown in Table 2. Put into words, when two bits (or a byte of eight bits) are XORed together, the result is a '1' if the corresponding bits are different otherwise the result is a '0'.

Table 2: - XOR Truth Table

Input 1	Input 0	Output
1	0	1
1	1	0
0	1	1
0	0	0

One consequence of this logic is that if the two bytes to be XORed together are regarded as a "target" value and a "mask" value, with the result to be stored back into the target and the mask left unchanged, then in bit positions where the mask contains a '1' value the target bits at those positions will have their values reversed. That is, if they were initially '1', after the XOR they will have zero at these positions, and if they were '0' they will now be '1'.

Bits at positions where the mask contains zero will be unchanged. Repeating the XOR operation with the same mask, and with the target containing the output of the first XOR, recovers the starting value of the target! The best way to convince yourself of this is to try it with a pencil and paper and some test values.

In our case, the "target" is the GPIO register. The "mask" is TOGVAL, which has '1' bits set corresponding to the i.e.d. or i.e.d.s that need to be flashed. The main loop then repeatedly XORs TOGVAL (having loaded it into W) with GPIO, which toggles it between two different states to obtain the flashing effect.

As a small digression, suppose that in a program you need to exchange the values in two bytes, A and B. In other words, you want location A to contain the value presently in B, and B the value at present in A. The naive way would be to copy A to a third location C, then copy B to A, then copy C to B.

But there's an old programmers' trick for doing it without using a third location. If you do the sequence A XOR B, B XOR A, A XOR B, then you will find that B contains the original value of A, and A contains B. Try it and see!

## OSCCAL

Normal manufacturing process variation means that the internal oscillator of the PIC12F675 may not run at precisely its nominal frequency of 4MHz. When shipped, each part contains a calibration value in the highest word of program memory (h'3FF') in the form of a `retlw` instruction. A `CALL 0x3FF` instruction

returns a value in W which can then be loaded into the OSCCAL register to "trim" the oscillator to precisely 4MHz.

A feature of the PIC12F675 is that it is necessary to bulk erase the program memory before it can be reprogrammed. This bulk erase also erases the calibration value. So before reprogramming a PIC12F675 a good PIC programmer will first read the calibration value, then erase and reprogram the chip, and finally restore the calibration value back to location h'3FF'.

Unfortunately, it would seem that there are a number of PIC programmers out there that are not capable of performing this juggling act correctly, and so the calibration value can easily get lost. And once lost it is gone for good – unless somebody has a note of it on a piece of paper somewhere, so that it can be restored manually, or a complicated recalibration procedure needing specialist kit is performed.

Unfortunately again, there is no simple way to test whether location h'3FF' contains a "good" instruction before it is used. If it does not, doing a `CALL 0x3FF` instruction is likely to have fatal consequences for the program.

The Frost Box application does not need a precise oscillator frequency, so by default the software does not program OSCCAL, to avoid the possible nasty consequences of attempting it with an incorrectly programmed PIC. However, if you know that your particular PIC12F675 has a good value in its calibration word, you can remove the semicolon (comment symbol) from the line ; `#define DO_OSCCAL` and reassemble. This will enable code to program OSCCAL.

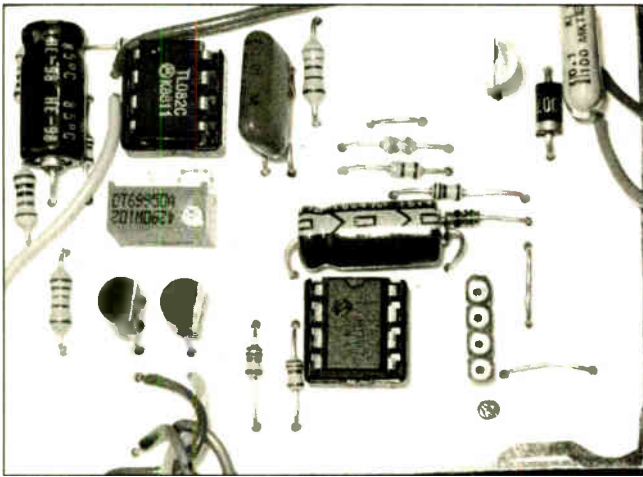
Microchip seem to have realised that this particular piece of design is perhaps slightly less than optimal, and more recent 12F devices like the 12F683 put the calibration value where it is less likely to get overwritten – but also where it is harder to use.

## Components

It is probably possible to substitute certain components. The author prototyped the circuit using a MAX492 op.amp for IC1, because its rail-to-rail output swing potentially gives a greater resolution, but reverted to the cheaper TL082 when it was decided that this extra accuracy was unnecessary.

As it is used essentially as a d.c. amplifier, the slew rate properties etc of the op.amp should be unimportant. It should be possible to use any general purpose *npn* transistors for TR1 and TR2. But resist any temptation to substitute a cheaper single-turn preset potentiometer for VR1 in place of the multiturn component specified. The calibration adjustment is quite critical, and could prove frustratingly dif-





Components mounted on the completed circuit board

difficult to achieve on a single-turn pot.

The author has successfully tried a PIC12F683 in place of the PIC12F675. It is pin compatible, but a few amendments to the software are necessary. However, it is more expensive than the PIC12F675 (unless you happen to have one already); seems harder to obtain (at least in the UK); offers no additional useful features for this application; at the time of writing is not supported by TK3 (V3.00).

## Regulation Chat

Discussions have appeared on the *EPE Chat Zone* in which it has been suggested that the 78L05 regulator used for IC3 may not be totally proof against the voltage spikes and other hazards in the general automotive electrical environment. Notwithstanding, the author has used the original circuit, containing a 78L05, continuously in his car for five years without any apparent problem.

It must be stated that the author's circuit is installed in the car boot, close to the battery (which, unusually, is also located in the boot), and physically and electrically far away from ignition components and most other electrical devices under the bonnet.

If readers do experience problems with spikes from ignition circuits etc, the LM2940 regulator might be a more robust substitute for IC3, although this has not been tried. It is probably a sensible and inexpensive precaution to thread a couple of ferrite beads onto the power supply leads. It would also be sensible to disconnect the circuit before doing anything unusual to the car's electrics, e.g. heavy duty jump starting.

## Construction

Printed circuit board (p.c.b.) component and track layout details are shown in Fig.2. This board is available from the *EPE Service*, code 543.

Construction of the circuit is straightforward. Begin with the small components, resistors and wire links, then the larger components. If the wire links are made to loop away from the board slightly, such that a meter clip probe can be hooked onto them, they may serve as useful test points later.

Use sockets for IC1 and IC2. The l.e.d. may either be mounted in the circuit box, or remotely using a cable, depending on individual installation requirements.

Do thoroughly check the board for

assembly and soldering errors before connecting it to a power supply.

## Sensor

The 1N4148 diode temperature sensor with its fragile glass encapsulation needs some protection if it is to survive for long mounted underneath a car. The author is unable to suggest any improvements to Steve Dellow's original ideas for encapsulating the sensor, but the following section contains his particular angle on how best to do it.

Carefully bend one of the leads of the diode through 180° so that it lies back along the body of the diode, and both

leads are now parallel and point in the same direction, see Fig.2.

Obtain some kind of small metal tube, closed at one end, a centimetre or so long into which the diode will fit – an automotive electrical bullet connector is suitable. The diode should be a reasonably snug fit

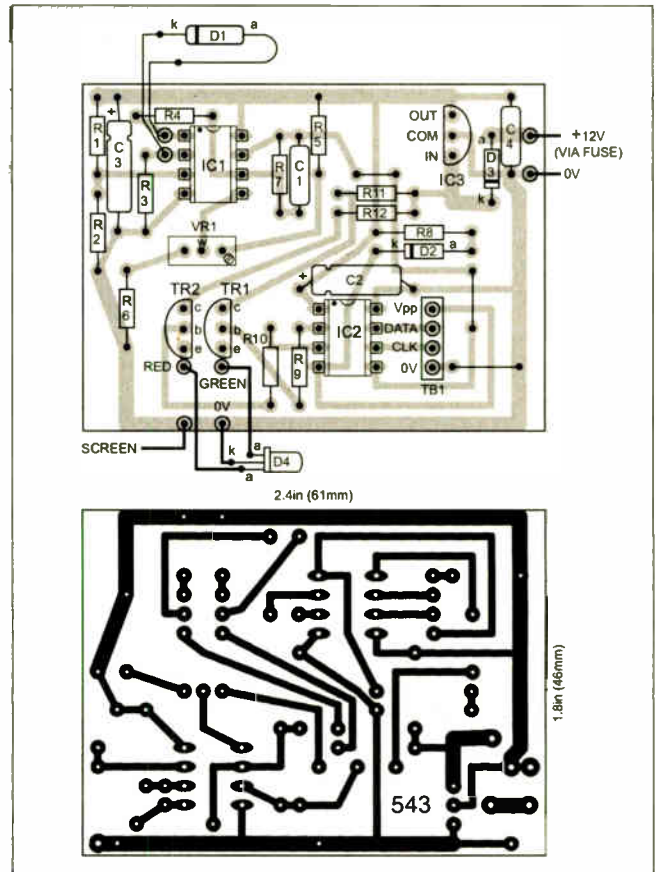


Fig.2. Frost Box Mk2 printed circuit board component layout, wiring and full-size copperfoil master pattern

COMPONENTS		Approx. Cost Guidance Only	£17
<b>Resistors</b>	R1, R2 100k (2 off) R3, R4 1k (2 off) R5 6k8 R6 12k R7 220k R8 10k R9, R10 4k7 (2 off) R11, R12 470Ω (2 off) All 0.25W 5% carbon film or better	IC1 TL082 dual op.amp IC2 PIC12F675 microcontroller pre-programmed (see text) IC3 78L05 +5V 100mA voltage regulator TR1, TR2 2N3904 npn transistor (2 off)	
<b>Potentiometer</b>	VR1 1k multitrurn cermet preset	<b>Miscellaneous</b> FS1 in-line fuseholder and 100mA fuse	
<b>Capacitors</b>	C1, C4 100n polyester (2 off) C2, C3 47μ axial elect., 16V (2 off)		
<b>Semiconductors</b>	D1, D2 1N4148 signal diode (2 off) D3 1N4007 rectifier diode D4 red/green bicolour l.e.d.		

Printed circuit board, available from the *EPE PCB Service*, code 543; 8-pin d.i.l. socket (2 off); 4-way s.i.l. socket; audio twin-core screened cable, length to suit vehicle; car electrical bullet connector (see text); epoxy resin adhesive; 1mm hook-up wire; plastic case 75mm x 55mm x 55mm; vehicle grade connecting wire for power supply; heat shrink sleeving (see text) solder pins; solder etc.

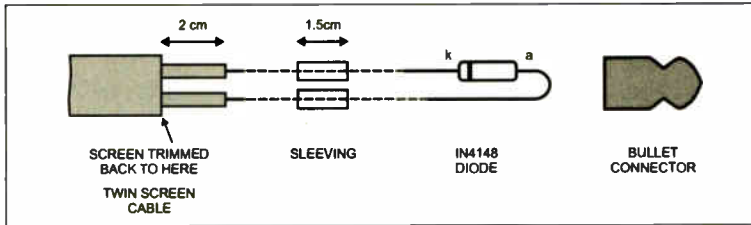


Fig.3. Suggested sensor housing for the diode frost/ice detector

inside the tube, otherwise the thermal inertia of the enclosure will deaden the response time to rapid temperature changes, but the diode leads must not touch and make electrical contact with the sides of the metal tube.

One of those "helping hands" gadgets with crocodile clip arms mounted on ball joints is useful at this point. Mount the tube vertically, open end up, using one of the crocodile clips. Mix up sufficient epoxy resin adhesive to fill the tube, and poke it into the tube with a matchstick, trying to ensure that no air bubbles are left inside.

Now push the diode carefully into the glue, so that the glass part is completely covered and the leads stick out vertically upwards. Wipe away any excess glue, check with a meter that the leads are not touching the metal can, and when satisfied clamp the diode in position using the other crocodile clip arm. Put the whole assembly carefully aside until the glue has thoroughly set.

Twin-core screened cable should be used for the lead connecting the diode sensor to the circuit. Get two pieces of sleeving about 1.5cm long – heat-shrink sleeving is good if you have any, or take the copper wire out of a small length of flat house wiring cable. Strip back 2cm of the screened cable, cut back the screen to the outer insulation, and thread the sleeving onto the two inner conductor leads – see Fig.3.

Now, when the diode assembly has fully set, solder the screened cable wires to the diode leads as close as possible to the enclosing can, very carefully – you don't want to fry the diode at this stage! If you lack confidence in your soldering abilities, use a crocodile clip as a heatsink between the can and the solder point.

Trim off any excess diode leads, and pull the sleeving up over the solder joints to give them some mechanical strength. Secure the whole lot with more (wider diameter) heat-shrink sleeving, or bind it round with insulating tape. Don't cover too much of the metal can with tape, or this will impair its thermal conductivity too.

Finally, test with a meter that the diode has survived and is still functioning. If so, solder the other end of the screened lead to the circuit board, taking care to get the polarity correct, and connect the screen to the circuit ground (0V).

## Testing

After assembly, inspect the board carefully for solder splashes, dry joints etc. Do not insert IC1 and IC2 yet. Before applying power, do a sanity check with a meter across the board power rails to verify that there is no short. If all is well, apply power to the input and check for 5.0V at IC1 socket pin 8 and IC2 socket pin 1.

Insert IC1, and monitor IC1b output voltage with a meter (the wire link may be a con-

venient test point). Unless the diode sensor is very warm, it should be possible to balance IC1b by adjusting preset VR1.

Multiturn pots are enclosed, so you can't see where the wiper is. It's therefore hard to know which way to turn the adjustment screw initially. There is no end stop on most types; instead there is a sort of clutch or ratchet arrangement which slips when the wiper has reached the end of its travel. If you listen very carefully, you can usually hear a very faint ticking noise when you turn the screw adjuster as the clutch slips.

If you have trouble with adjusting VR1, it's possible that you are slipping at the end of the wiper's travel. Listen for this tick, and/or check with a meter whether the voltage at the wiper terminal is changing. If it isn't you have probably overshot the required point, and need to go back the other way. Remember that this is a multiturn component, so several turns of the screw may be necessary to find the right point. Set the output voltage to around 2.5V.

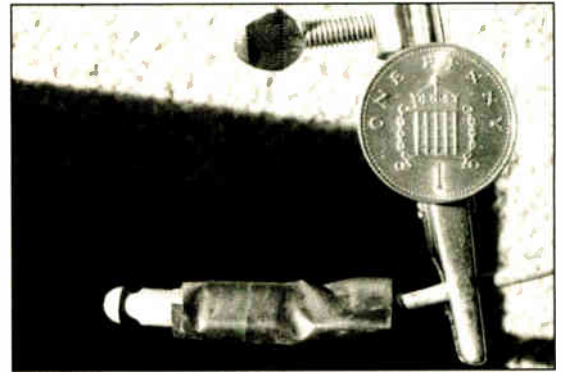
Power down and, using normal static precautions, insert a suitably programmed PIC into socket IC2, and re-apply power. The l.e.d.s (D4) should light in some display pattern. By adjusting VR1, it should be possible to take the display through its complete range of patterns. If the display flashes red/green alternate whatever the setting of VR1, check the polarity of the diode connection.

## Calibration

To calibrate the unit, first put some ice cubes in a glass or mug, and add a little water. Allow this mixture to come to equilibrium, stirring from time to time – remember that 0°C is the temperature of melting ice, and that ice cubes straight from the freezer are likely to be considerably colder than this. Insert the diode temperature probe into the ice-water mixture, switch on the circuit, and allow a few minutes for everything to settle down.

When it has, adjust preset VR1 so that the display has just switched into the alternating red/green display from the fast green flash display. This calibrates the circuit so that the alternating red/green display represents a temperature of 0°C or below, and the other displays represent various temperatures up to 5°C or so above freezing.

It is best to do this procedure with the circuit as near to its intended operating temperature as possible. This depends on where the circuit will be installed in the car. If this is the car cabin, then normal room temperature will be OK, assuming of course that your car heater is working. If (as in the author's case) it is to be installed in the unheated boot or under the bonnet, then it is better to have the circuit at the appropriate temperature, say around 5°C, while it is calibrated.



Temperature sensor assembly using a car bullet connector

This is because every semiconductor junction in the circuit is temperature sensitive (and every resistor too, though to a lesser extent), not just the sensor! While we are not amplifying these other junctions, it will nonetheless be found that the circuit output will vary a little when it is at different temperatures, even if the probe remains at the same temperature.

## Installation

The circuit board is designed to be a snug fit inside a small plastic box 75mm × 55mm × 55mm. The author did not mount the board using screws or pillars etc. Instead a couple of pieces of that size were cut from an old Jiffy bag, and put into the bottom of the box, the idea being to provide some cushioning for the p.c.b. against the general bumps and vibration which are an inevitable part of life when travelling around in an elderly sports car.

The circuit board was then simply placed on top of these pieces. The natural springiness of the connection wires to the sensor, l.e.d. and power supply hold the p.c.b. pressed against this cushion, and should provide more shock absorption.

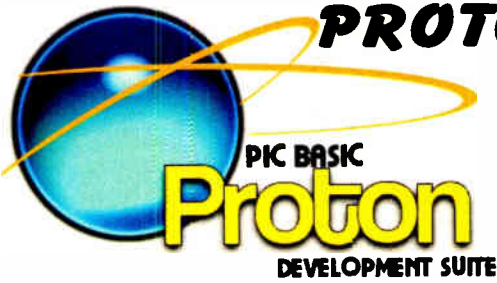
For good measure, the box was wrapped in several layers of "bubble wrap", before being tucked behind a convenient piece of the wiring harness. Other installation details clearly depend on individual preferences, make and type of car etc, so only general advice is given.

The sensor is intended to be put somewhere fairly near the road surface, so that as nearly as possible it measures the road temperature. It should not be exposed to too much wind, to avoid wind chill effects, particularly when wet, and ideally somewhere that affords some protection from road debris thrown up by the wheels.

Stay well clear of the exhaust system components, for obvious reasons. Behind a front bumper or similar location is probably quite good. Take care that the cable is secured clear of all moving parts, and avoids any fluid leaks such as battery acid, oil etc.

The power supply should be taken from a suitable ignition switched point. A 100mA in-line fuse should be used. Unless a top-of-the-range car with all options fitted is used, there are likely to be a number of connectors on the wiring harness which have nothing plugged into them. Experiment with a test meter to find which pins are live at the right times. The circuit draws less than 20mA maximum current, and is unlikely to overload any automotive circuit fuse which may be protecting the circuit used. □

# TRY IT, A **FREE LITE EDITION** PROTON DEVELOPMENT SUITE



"I find the Proton+ compiler to be absolutely excellent, I've played with others and they don't come anywhere close to Proton+, and it's very reassuring to hear that there's continual development going on. I can honestly say that this is one program that I believe is worth every penny, and unfortunately I don't honestly think I can say that about any other computer program out there at all."

Samuel Hunt,

[www.picbasic.org](http://www.picbasic.org)

Wireless made easy, add wireless connectivity to your project, with easyBlue Bluetooth modules. A simple "AT style" serial command set allows integration of wireless communications to your project using serial commands in plain ascii. Connect your project to a desktop or laptop computer or to other Bluetooth enabled devices with easyBlue



Through simple serial commands you can read/write files from your thumb drive, compact flash or SD/MMC card. Accessing USB Human Interface Devices (HID) and USB printers is also as simple.

No USB knowledge is necessary - just plug and play!



Add Global Positioning to your projects with this high sensitivity ultra low power consumption, plug & play GPS module board. This product is based on the proven technology found in the 16 channel GPS NEMERIX chipset solution. The GPS module receiver will track up to 16 satellites at a time while providing fast time-to-first-fix and 1Hz navigation updates. Its far reaching capability meets the sensitivity & accuracy requirements of car navigation as well as other location-based applications, such as AVL system. Handheld navigator, PDA, pocket PC, or any battery operated navigation system.

[www.crownhill.co.uk/gps](http://www.crownhill.co.uk/gps)

[www.crownhill.co.uk/gps](http://www.crownhill.co.uk/gps)



Visit us on the web, FREE downloadable demos of Software Data sheets and Code Examples, projects and offers.

[www.crownhill.co.uk](http://www.crownhill.co.uk)

Established for over a decade supplying Government, Education, Industry and home developers.



[www.virtualworkbench.co.uk](http://www.virtualworkbench.co.uk)

## ENTER THE I-MODE

Barry Fox reports on how Japan's i-mode is coming to the UK, riding in on the back of the dismal failure of WAP

**B**T Cellnet was the first cellphone network to launch a WAP – Wireless Application Protocol – service, in January 2000. “Suddenly the Internet just isn’t PC any more” promised Cellnet roadside hoardings selling the idea of Internet on the move with a WAP cellphone.

WAP was soon being tagged as WAP Cr\*p, as people with WAP phones found they did not have access to the Internet. All they got was snailspace access to a few selected sites which had been completely re-jigged to strip out graphics and make text legible on a tiny screen.

WAP phones were difficult to get working and Cellnet’s helplines were hopelessly out of their depth. The consumer press warned customers that if they wanted to use WAP they should insist on the phone being set up to work before leaving the shop.

### Japan’s i-Mode

Meanwhile in Japan, cellphone network BTT DoCoMo was launching a much better service called i-mode. It still gave only limited access to the Internet but the sites were much easier to find and use.

There are now over 50 million i-mode users in 22 countries round the world and O2 (which morphed out of BT Cellnet) has thrown in the towel and launched the first

UK i-mode service. In a significant move O2 is using the failure of GSM/GPRS WAP to promote i-mode on GSM/GPRS. New phones will be needed, and O2 is launching with four from NEC and Samsung.

Says Grahame Riddell, Head of i-mode Marketing for O2: “Many customers are dissatisfied with today’s data services ... they are frustrated with mobile Internet – it’s a disappointing experience ... they don’t know how much WAP costs – no-one has a clue how much mobile services cost – it’s all over the place – seven out of ten people who buy i-mode handsets use the service, compared to just three who use the available WAP services on their handset.”

### Pricing and Promotion

O2’s i-mode pricing is based on £3 per 1MB of data received, in addition to whatever monthly subscription sites charge – access could be free for banking services or £3 a month for news sites.

In promoting i-mode by disparaging WAP, O2 is again running the risk of disappointing consumers:

“WAP is slow and WAP content has to be created” admits Riddell. “But i-mode takes Internet content. We are offering Internet at the touch of a button”

In late September O2 was planning to

launch i-mode on October 1st and start “the biggest ever advertising campaign since the launch of the company”, on October 10th. High posters, similar to those which over-promised on WAP five years ago, will now promise “Internet at the touch of a button”, “I can take you anywhere” and “I am faster than WAP”, with the “I” represented as the “i” of i-mode.

At launch the i-mode service will have access to only 100 sites, whereas Japan has 4000. There will be more sites coming on stream, Riddell assures. It costs around £8,000 to £10,000 and takes two to three months work to convert an existing Internet site for i-mode access.

### Reconciling Claims

How does O2 reconcile the “Internet at the touch of a button” and “I take you anywhere” promises with the reality of access to a hundred sites through the O2 portal? Surely this could land O2 with complaints to the Advertising Standards Authority?

“We are not claiming to offer every Internet site – we are not-over-promising”, Riddell says.

Riddell confirms that the posters were devised by O2’s advertising agency and assure that before the campaign launch, they were put to the advertising authorities for approval before use.

### Upgrading Mobiles

Good news for people who resent having to buy new mobile phones to get new features; and it comes from an unlikely source, phone giant Sony Ericsson (US 2004/0014531). Sony admits it is often impossible to use or fully exploit a new phone accessory, such as a camera gadget, with an existing phone. The menu of options frozen into the phone at the time of manufacture does not support new cleverness, like emailing pictures.

Sony’s solution is to make the phone’s menus flexible. When a new accessory is connected to the phone, either by cable, infra-red or Bluetooth radio, the phone and accessory exchange electronic handshakes to check whether the accessory is licensed for use with the phone. If it is, the accessory squirts new menu software into the phone. The old phone then works perfectly with the new accessory.

Barry Fox

### Two-Pole Tester

A new Fluke electrical tester offers a low-cost solution (recommended price £20) to professional electricians and maintenance personnel for rapid a.c./d.c. measurement and continuity testing. Like the Fluke T100 series of 2-pole testers which it complements, the T50 is designed with user safety as a primary consideration.

The rugged T50 measures a.c./d.c. voltages from 12V up to 690V and has Category III 600V safety rating. It features an easy to read 10-l.e.d. display which indicates the most commonly-encountered voltages even with batteries. Optical and acoustic indicators provide continuity testing. The tester also indicates polarity and features a single-pole test for phase detection.

For more information contact Fluke (U.K.) Ltd., Dept EPE, 52 Hurricane Way, Norwich, Norfolk NR6 6JB. Tel: 0207 942 0700. Fax: 0207 942 0701. Email: industrial@uk.fluke.nl. Web: [www.fluke.co.uk](http://www.fluke.co.uk).

### MORE RAPID LITERATURE

In *News* of the previous issue, November, we mentioned that Rapid Electronics had sent us literature, particularly highlighting their Winter 2005 *Focus* publication. We have since received more, including their Design & Technology and Science catalogues for 2005/6. Both are for schools and worthy of obtaining by teachers involved in such subjects.

The topics covered include not only those which are electronics orientated, but also pure hardware, such as magnifiers, microscopes, and even model dinosaurs that walk! Overall the categories are Physics, Chemistry, Biology, General Science and tools – indeed, all those things that will delight a child’s imagination and encourage him or her to take an interest in the fascinating world around us.

To find out more contact Rapid Electronics Ltd., Severalls Lane, Colchester, Essex CO4 5JS. Tel: 01202 751166. Fax: 01206 751188. Email: [education@rapidelec.co.uk](mailto:education@rapidelec.co.uk). Web: [www.rapideducation.co.uk](http://www.rapideducation.co.uk).

## SCHMARTBOARD/EZ

We have previously highlighted the benefits of Schmartboard through these pages and are pleased to do so again after receiving another press release from the company.

This time the release talks of the new SchmartBoard/ez, in particular emphasising the product's suitedness for people who find themselves impeded by their ability to hand-solder surface mount components and by soldering in small confined areas.

SchmartBoard/ez's patent pending technology aims to solve these issues. Unlike all other circuit boards, the solder mask is higher than the pads, not lower. This creates canals, the walls of which are made by the solder mask, and the floor of the canal is the pad surface. The legs of an i.c. fit into this canal, thus allowing easy hand-placement of the chip legs onto the pads.

A fine tipped iron is then used, but no additional solder is needed. The existing solder is simply heated while pushing the iron from the lateral end of the canal.

The press release also included a catalogue of the wide variety of forms in which the product is available.

For more information contact Schmartboard Inc., Dept. EPE, 44081 Old Warm Springs Boulevard, Fremont, CA 94538, USA. Tel: 510 659 1549. Fax: 510 659 1644. Web: [www.schmartboard.com](http://www.schmartboard.com).

## GPS Navigator

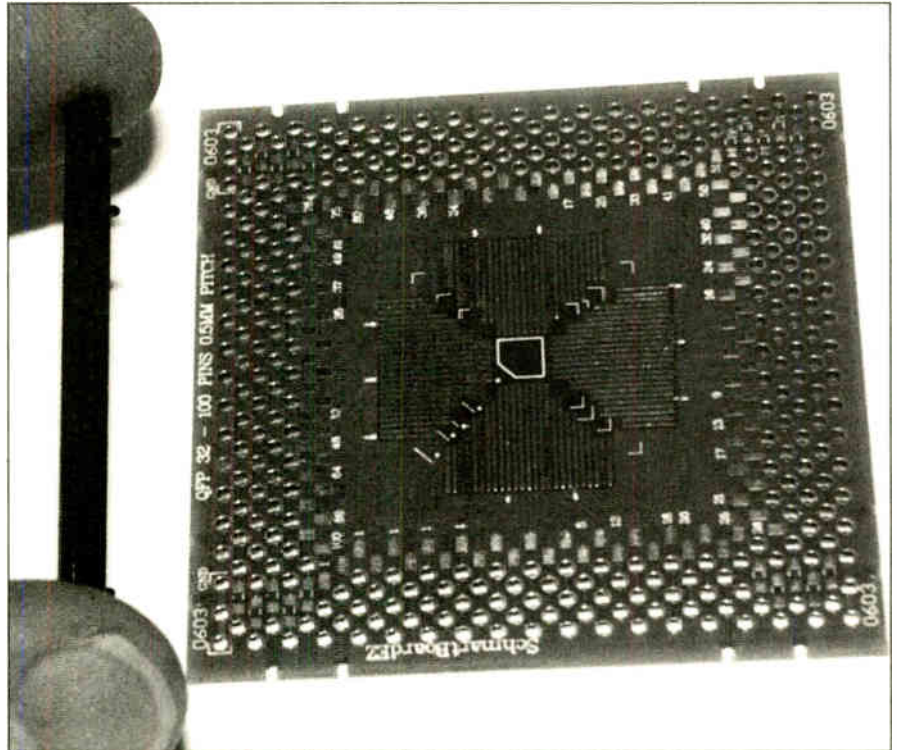
Following on from the publication of Mike Hibbett's *Speed Camera Watch Mk2* in Nov '05, it's interesting to be advised that a new commercial Safety Camera and Navigation device has been released by GPX Technologies. They say that their GPX Navigator is the ultimate satellite powered driving aid, helping to control your speed, aid navigation and improving driving safety.

The GPX Navigator combines safety camera and accident blackspot alerts, directional navigation and digital trip computer functionality. David Baxter, Managing Director of GPX Technologies, says that "the marketplace for GPS-based safety camera locators is dominated by products that typically cost in the region of £400". The new device has a suggested retail price of £199.95, including VAT.

It offers early warning of a range of fixed safety cameras, including GATSO, Truvelo, Watchman and SPECS. Alerts are provided audibly and, via a high contrast or matrix l.e.d. display, in the form of easy-to-read messages.

The navigator's comprehensive safety camera and accident blackspot database is rigorously maintained and provides the most accurate information possible. To keep your database up-to-date, simply connect the device to your PC and update via the internet. Updating is via a subscription-based system, accessible free for six months, thereafter at £50 per year, including VAT.

For more information contact GPX Technologies Ltd., The Inox Building, Caldwellside, Lanark, ML11 7SR. Tel: 0870 350 2305. Fax: 0870 350 2307. Email: [enquiries@gpxtechnologies.com](mailto:enquiries@gpxtechnologies.com). Web: [www.gpxtechnologies.com](http://www.gpxtechnologies.com).



## Love Cool Gadgets?

*That's the question posed by Maplin in their latest press release, including the love of electronic components as well. They go on to say that these subjects, and a whole lot more, are covered in their brand new 2005/06 catalogue.*

*Furthermore, the new cat has over 18,000 new lines, including audio, video, electronic, computer products, components and accessories. It is designed to provide you with a clear guide to Maplin's massive and ever-growing range of specialist electronic products and contains a wealth of information allowing you to make informed purchases.*

*The catalogue costs £3.99 and there are £200 worth of special offer vouchers and discounts inside. There is no delivery charge. To get your copy, phone 0870 429 6000, or call in to any one of Maplin's many nationwide stores.*

## HumidiProbe

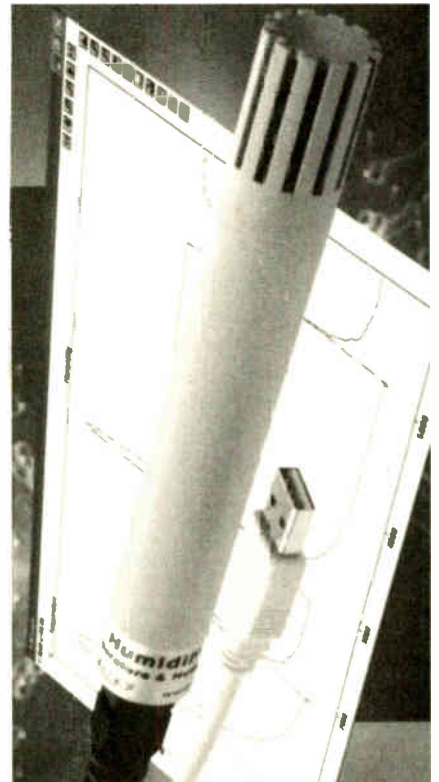
Pico Technology have added another logger to their ever-increasing range of dataloggers. This one's the HumidiProbe, a combined datalogger and converter that plugs into the USB port to give instant measurements of temperature and humidity.

HumidiProbe can measure temperatures over the range 0°C to +70°C, with an accuracy of  $\pm 0.5^\circ\text{C}$ , with a resolution of 0.01°C, and a response time of five to 30 seconds. It measures relative humidity over the range 0% to 100% with an accuracy of  $\pm 2\%$ , a resolution of 0.03% and a response time of four seconds.

The logger is compatible with USB 1.1 and USB 2.0 ports, and port selection is automatic, taking its power from the port. It is supplied with easy-to-use PicoLog software, which is a powerful and flexible program used to collect, display and

analyse data. Measurements can be viewed in graph, spreadsheet and text formats and saved to file. Software alarms can be configured to give a warning when values exceed a specified range. Up to four units can be plugged in simultaneously.

HumidiProbe costs £149 plus VAT. For more information contact Pico Technology Ltd., The Mill House, Cambridge Street, St Neots, Cambs PE19 1QB. Tel: 01480 396395. Fax: 01480 396296. Email: [public.relations@picotech.com](mailto:public.relations@picotech.com). Web: [www.picotech.com](http://www.picotech.com).



### BIG SWITCH, LITTLE SWITCH

**The coming closedown of analogue TV and switch to digital is making the headlines. But a far bigger change is coming that may make this "news" entirely irrelevant, as Mark Nelson reports**

**L**ATELY the UK government confirmed its intention to switch off analogue TV signals by 2012. The Border Television region will be first to make the switch, with other regions following successively until 2012. It's a move that will fascinate many, perplex others and annoy the hell out of those who thought buying a Freeview box was the ultimate in up-to-date chic. It's big news right now but it's not the real news. It's a switch but not the big switch.

The big switch is the Negroponte Switch, described in this column back in July 2003. If your recall doesn't stretch that far back, here's an instant rewind. A while back the one-time technology guru Nicholas Negroponte claimed that wires and wireless would change place. Tasks traditionally performed by radio waves (such as broadcast TV and radio) would turn increasingly to cable, he argued, whilst a wirefree future beckoned for communication functions previously handled exclusively by wired means.

Modestly he called this turnaround the "Negroponte Switch" and to a degree his prediction has already come true with the success of cable TV and broadband in the home. But even he would have been hard-pressed to forecast the next step in this switcharound. Forget digital TV over the airwaves, forget conventional cable TV – the future is IPTV delivered down standard telephone lines.

#### TV's New Image?

IP is everywhere these days. You'll know IP or Internet Protocol as the data format language of the Internet, but it's used across many telephone networks to carry speech as well. Now it's being touted for TV too, the darling of technology companies looking for new opportunities in a flagging marketplace.

IPTV is arguably one of the hottest new technologies right now and "the next big technology step for many of our customers worldwide, a step away from pure telecommunications toward new sources of revenue," as German industry giant Siemens stated at the Broadband World Forum in October. If this is refreshing news for industry, it's also highly welcome to consumers who can look forward to a broader choice of video and audio channels in the home, delivered by phone line.

IPTV uses the same DSL (digital subscriber line) high-speed connection that phone companies like BT use to deliver broadband Internet access over standard copper telephone lines. It needs some pretty nifty data processing too, for which Microsoft and other companies have developed a range of server products and set-top boxes.

BT is in fact at the forefront and announced recently that its BT Entertainment division would launch its own IPTV offering next summer, initially offering video-on-demand, but not live BBC and ITV streams. Hardly revolutionary, you might think, but an exclusive report in *The Business* gives a clearer – and entirely credible – vision of what this could mean.

#### Transforming Habits

Technology Editor Tony Glover revealed how British viewers could soon be able to have their own individual channel as one of a range of interactive TV services planned by BT. Households that signed up would no longer be tied to the fixed packages offered by the likes of NTL and Sky Channel. Instead they could pick and mix from a much broader range of mass and niche market TV, literally on demand and at whim.

Even better, the two-way nature of broadband would mean they could create their own channel containing content such as home movies and photo collections. "Friends and relatives will be able to access the channel on their TV sets via the remote in the same way they would access a regular TV channel," stated Glover, quoting a senior source inside BT who argued Internet TV applications like these would transform the nation's viewing habits.

The technology that makes this feasible is MyOwnTV, from French electronics manufacturer Alcatel. The company's website describes MyOwnTV as a user-friendly way to upload multimedia content such as movies and photos and then share it with a specified group of people (the local community or a particular affinity group). As well as allowing friends and families to share personal "stuff", this service could let clubs, societies, football teams or local communities to create their own TV channels.

#### Personal Services

"Research shows that people want to see themselves on TV," declared Alcatel's Alan Mottram at the Broadband World Forum. "You will be able to publish and share information through the TV, post your home videos to friends and family through the same program guide that controls your TV," he said. Be that as it may, it's clear that viewers fed up with the "200 channels and nothing on!" syndrome will welcome the chance to put their own stamp on truly personal choice of entertainment. It's equally clear that despite the huge investment needed to fulfil this wish, operators are keen to make it happen.

Internet Telephony and other budget phone offerings are shaving the margins off traditional telephony, whilst some pundits predict that phone calls will soon come gratis with any broadband Internet subscription, in the same way that email is already a free giveaway. IPTV is an ideal way for incumbent telephone operators to hit back by offering value-added services that OneTel and TalkTalk cannot provide.

Nor is BT by any means the only phone company seeking to snatch this new revenue stream; word has it that Cable & Wireless-owned internet service provider Bulldog is expected to compete keenly for interactive TV service provision.

#### Technical Challenge

If you are thinking all this sounds too good to be true, you are right to be sceptical. No-one denies the scale of the technical challenge involved to achieve jitter-free pictures and audio that come close to broadcast TV standards, nor the colossal financial investment required to make this a reality. Then there will be the inevitable incompatibility of proprietary standards and protocol conversion problems.

That said, broadband DSL has come a very long way in the last couple of years and there's no reason to believe the technology has reached finality. The biggest bugbear is the inconsistency of the phone companies' copper telephone lines, which could easily make service feasible on one side of the street and not on the other. Line length will have a profound effect on quality of service and tests that work fine in a laboratory environment may come a cropper in the real world where cables pass through damp manhole chambers and end up on exposed wall boxes with missing lids.

#### Look Before You Leap

Consultant Thomas Hazlett observes that across the Atlantic the Negroponte Switch is already being thrown by millions of consumers who are abandoning traditional TV delivered over the air for nothing in favour of fee-based services and the same could well happen here.

One thing's certain: IPTV delivered down phone lines is a classic "disruptive" technology and will place a big question mark over digital TV over the airwaves and from satellites. If you were thinking of splashing out on a new digital-ready TV set, you might reconsider whether now is the right time to make that investment. That brand-new set might be obsolete before you buy it!



# Switch on to Conrad and get **10% OFF**

**From power supplies and components to circuits and accessories, if you need the latest technology, there's only one place to look.**

Europe's favourite electronics and technology retailer. Conrad offers a huge selection of over 15,000 of the most popular products at the best prices.

Place any first order over £30 and we'll reward you with a 10% saving. That's right. 10% OFF! And you'll also get the chance to win a Voltcraft Multimeter worth £139 in our exclusive Prize Draw.

So why go anywhere else?

## **Plus WIN A Voltcraft Multimeter worth £139**

- Large display
- Backlight
- Optical interface
- Professional performance
- 40,000 counts LCD



Switch on to Conrad today and visit  
**[www.conrad-direct.co.uk/multimeter](http://www.conrad-direct.co.uk/multimeter)**

**CONRAD**  
[www.conrad-direct.co.uk](http://www.conrad-direct.co.uk)  
Electronics. Technology. Tradition.

# PIC N' MIX

MIKE HIBBETT

Our periodic column for your PIC programming enlightenment

## How to implement a PIC Bootloader

**W**RITING software for microcontroller based projects, especially PICs, typically consists of the following sequence of events:

- A: Write software
- B: Burn program into processor memory
- C: Power up the processor, observe how the code runs
- D: If not what you want, go to A

This cycle is commonly referred to as the "crash and burn" development process, because you repeat it until the software stops crashing! Although very primitive this technique is still in use today in professional environments where simple microcontroller based-systems are being developed.

### Development Key Issue

A key issue to reducing development time, and engineer stress, is reducing the amount of time it takes to reprogram your processor. If you are really unlucky you may have to remove i.c.s and wait several minutes while a device is reprogrammed. Where there are lots of wires, connections can often break, creating confusion as to the source of the latest problem. We can hear a thousand voices say "been there, done that!"

In-circuit serial programmers can help but often require special programming hardware. And what if you want your end users to be able to easily load new versions of the software?

There is a technique used by embedded engineers to get round this, called "bootloaders". These are small pieces of software built into the application code that can be called upon to use existing application hardware, such as a serial port or even a CD drive in the case of DVD players, and use this interface to receive a new version of the application software. The bootloader will then re-write the application software, sometimes even overwriting itself!

### Bootloader Requirements

There are a few requirements that must be met before a bootloader can even be considered. First, the hardware must have memory that can be written to directly under software control. Secondly, you must have all the voltages and control signals required for programming available on your board. Some memories, such as EPROM, may run at 5V but require 12V for programming.

So let's take a look at our favourite microcontroller, the PIC. The "C" variants, such as 16C, 17C, 18C have one-time programmable memories, so they are out. The smaller flash variants, such as 16F628, 16F84, do not have the instructions to be

able to write to the flash. The more modern 18F families, however, implement the table write instruction, **TBLWT**, which is just what we are looking for.

The final constraint that can sometimes remove the ability to implement a bootloader is how the memory is erased. Due to the way in which flash memory is implementing you generally cannot erase a single byte; you must erase a larger block. If that block size is too large, the bootloader may take up too much space. A quick read of an 18F datasheet reveals that the minimum erase size is 64 bytes, and that's fine for our use.

For the purposes of this article we will use the PIC18F2420. It is small, inexpensive but has a lot of I/O and useful peripherals. To simplify the hardware requirements, we will use "bit bashed" RS232 communications, using two I/O pins. This way the real UART on the microcontroller is free for other uses.

### Bootloader Functions

So now to what the bootloader is going to do. We want a simple PC-based application that can read Intel hex format code files, and write them to the application hardware through the serial port. We want some feedback on the PC application that the download process has succeeded or not - after all, the application circuit may not have any user display. We also want a simple to use application environment that can make writing software with a bootloader straightforward. And to make it accessible to as wide an audience as possible, the programming language will be assembler.

This makes for an interesting problem: We must write two pieces of software, one to run on the PIC, and one to run on the PC, which must implement the same algorithm

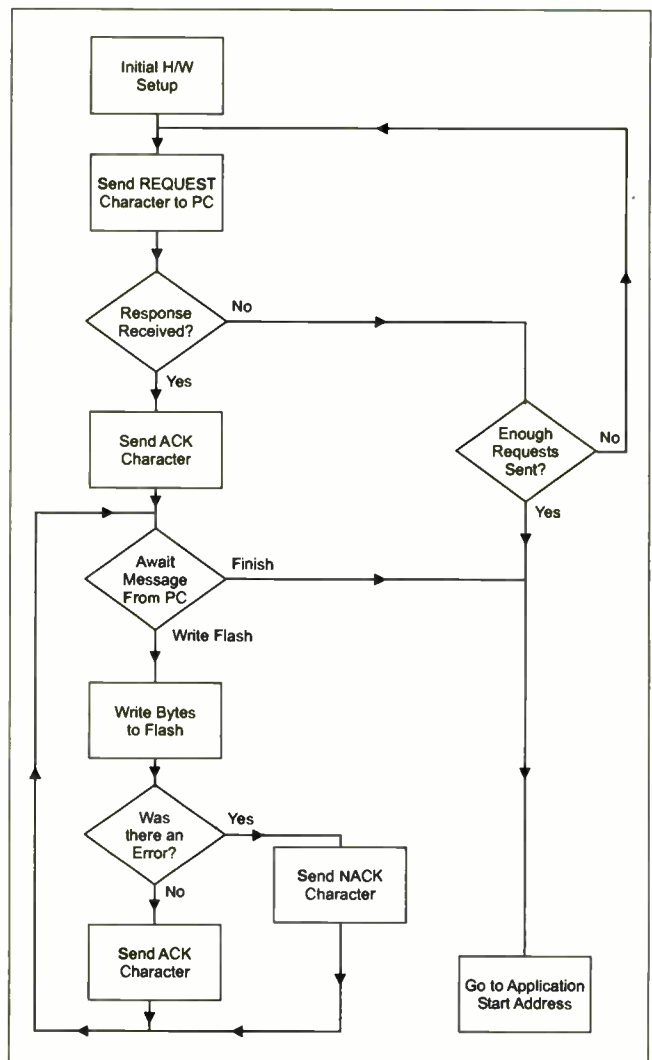


Fig.1. Flow Chart for the Bootloader

exactly, otherwise the whole system will never work. So we need a clear definition of the design, and the memory organization within the PIC.

The flowchart in Fig.1. shows how the bootloader will work. It's straightforward enough, but some points are well worth mentioning.

The initial hardware setup is entered as soon as the processor starts running. It will perform the minimum hardware setup necessary for the bootloader to operate. Then a single character is transmitted to the PC, and if the PC is connected it will send a single character response. This is repeated a few times, and if no response is received, we jump to the application code.

If we did receive a response from the PC, we send an acknowledgement character and



then go into a loop awaiting commands from the PC. Only two commands are supported; write data to flash, or finish. The write command supplies an address and a string of bytes to program; multiple write commands will be issued by the PC until all the application code has been transferred.

As each block is received the bootloader will erase the block of memory before the write. If an error occurred, such as data bytes being corrupted, the PIC will send an error message back to the PC, and the PC will retransmit the data.

What choice of RS232 Baud rate to use? As the bootloader is in complete control of the hardware we have no interrupts coming in, therefore we can run as fast as we like. A Baud rate of 115200 has been chosen, since this is the maximum speed available to the PC and has proven reliable in tests.

## PIC Memory Organisation

Now let's look at the organization of the PIC's memory, and how we will partition the memory to support the bootloader and the application code. This is actually the hardest part of the design, since we want to be flexible enough to support major changes in the application code without having to re-write the bootloader or the PC application. Fig.2 shows how the PIC's flash memory has been partitioned.

To simplify application software design we will place the bootloader code at the bottom of memory, below address 0x0600. There is a complication with this – there

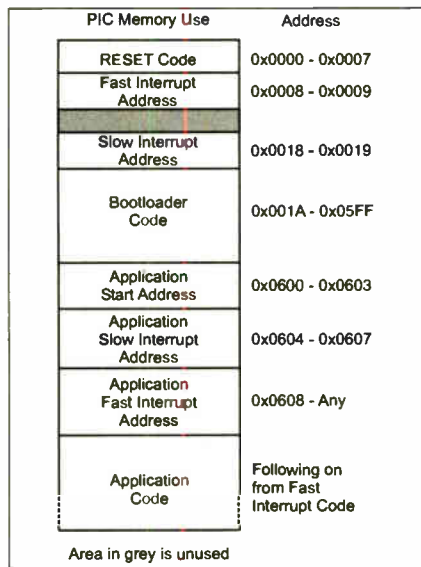


Fig.2. How PIC's memory is partitioned

are three critical locations in the PIC 18F processor that can never change; the Fast Interrupt Address at 0x0008 and the Slow Interrupt Address at 0x0018. The bootloader solves this problem by placing branch instructions in these locations to fixed positions in the application code space. You don't have to worry too much about this detail; the source files supplied will handle this for you.

The source files located in the *EPE* download area provide a 'framework' for application development. You can keep a copy of these files and use them as a template for new projects.

There are several areas where you might want to make changes. The clock speed that the processor will be running at needs to be defined in **blconst.inc**; examples are provided. The pins used by the bootloader are also defined here. You will also want to check the file **config.inc** which sets up the processor configuration registers.

## Files Supplied

The files that are supplied are as follows:

**main.asm**: The main program source file that defines the layout of memory and the order of program execution. This file should not need changing.

**bootload.inc**: The source code for the bootloader. This file should not need changing.

**blconst.inc**: Constants that define the speed at which the PIC is running, the pins used for comms and other constants. You may change some of the constants to match your hardware setup.

**interrupts.inc**: Code that is placed in here will start at the application's fast interrupt address. If you are not using interrupts, you do not need to place anything in here.

**config.inc**: The configuration registers in the PIC18F family are quite complicated, so a single source file has been dedicated to define them. You can change these to suit your own hardware requirements.

**app.inc**: This is where your application code will go. The application startup code, normally called after reset, must go here and be called "main". You may include other application source files in here.

**build.bat**: A batch file to invoke the assembler to produce the program's hex file.

## PC Software

The PC application is supplied as an .exe and in source code, although you should

never need to change it. The PC application is a command shell utility. To run it, open a Command Prompt on your PC, change to the directory where the program is installed and type **blood**. The program will give instructions on how to use it.

**blood.exe** implements one special trick. Although it reads in the entire application hex file, it will not download code that is below locations 0x0600. The bootloader is in this address space, and if we tried to write there the program would crash. This is the reason for all the carefully crafted memory remapping, which makes sure that your application code can always be started by the bootloader. If you make a change to the bootloader, you must use a standard PIC programmer to download the code.

## PIC Programming

Before using your code with the bootloader, you first use a normal PIC programmer to program the software into your device. Once programmed, future software updates, and even new programs, can be downloaded with just an RS232 interface.

To simplify the hardware design you can just place a 4-pin header on your board with additional +VE and ground pins so an external RS232 interface using a MAX232 chip can be built up onto a self-contained p.c.b. Or you can build the RS232 interface onto your board. As the bootloader is only used during power up, the application is free to use the port itself.

To use, run **blood.exe** and specify the COM port and file you wish to download, e.g.:

```
blood 1 c:\myfiles\main.hex
```

Once the program is running you should connect the hardware and switch it on. It will automatically sync with the **blood** program and download the application code.

## Other Methods

This is just one of many ways in which a bootloader could be implemented. For example, entry into bootloader mode could be signalled by the state of an input pin, wired to a 3-pin header on your board. The choice is up to you. The technique shown here is probably the most complex, so modifying it to suit your use will hopefully be easier, not harder!

If you would like to see an example of this bootloader in use, check out the *Speed Camera Watch Mk2* (Nov '05) project files on the downloads page of the *EPE* website, access via [www.epemag.co.uk](http://www.epemag.co.uk). The files associated with this discussion are also accessible through this site.



Get your magazine "instantly" anywhere in the world – buy and download from the web. TAKE A LOOK, A FREE ISSUE IS AVAILABLE A one year subscription (12 issues) costs just \$14.99 (US) [www.epemag.com](http://www.epemag.com)

# Rapid

Proud to be this year's  
prize sponsor for the  
EPE Tutorial Series 'Teach-In' 2006

- Competitive prices on the Components Kits and all our products
- Dedicated technical team
- Over 32,000 products in stock
- Same day despatch
- No minimum order value
- Free carriage for orders over £25 – excluding VAT (UK mainland only)
- Product quality and service guaranteed

## FIRST PRIZE

72 piece  
Electronics  
Tool Kit  
worth £275  
plus 21  
runner-up prizes

Order code:  
85-0075



### KIT 1

Set of general  
components  
(including free  
Digital  
Multimeter)

Order code: **£17.50\***  
70-1252 +VAT  
inc p&p

### KIT 2

Recommended  
additional  
items, including  
logic probe

Order code: **£13.00**  
70-1254 +VAT  
\* inc p&p

### KIT 3

Components for  
the radio  
project

Order code: **£19.00\***  
70-1256 +VAT  
\* inc p&p

### KIT 4

The complete  
set  
(Kits 1, 2 and 3  
together)

Order code: **£41.95**  
70-1258 +VAT  
FREE Despatch

[www.rapidelectronics.co.uk](http://www.rapidelectronics.co.uk)

Rapid Electronics Limited  
Severalls Lane, Colchester,  
Essex C04 5JS

Telephone: 01206 751166

Fax: 01206 751188

Email: [sales@rapidelec.co.uk](mailto:sales@rapidelec.co.uk)

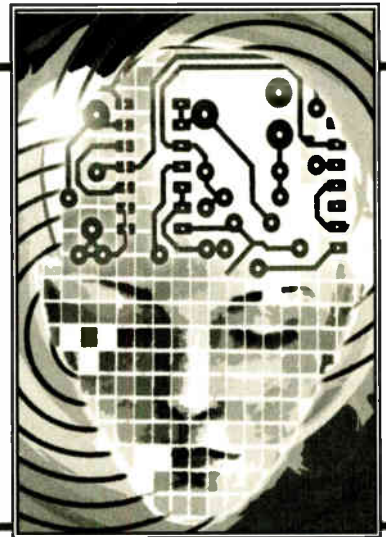
Website: [www.rapidelectronics.co.uk](http://www.rapidelectronics.co.uk)

*defining the standard*

# TEACH-IN 2006

## Part Two – Circuit Diagrams, Series and Parallel Circuits, Basic Measurements – The Multimeter, Kirchhoff's Laws, Power And Energy, Circuit Construction Techniques

MIKE TOOLEY BA



**IN our Teach-In 2006 series, we provide a broad-based introduction to electronics for the complete newcomer. The series also provides the more experienced reader with an opportunity to “brush up” on topics with which he or she may be less familiar. This month we get to grips with circuit diagrams, series/parallel circuits, and Kirchhoff's Laws, before taking a look at basic measurements using a multimeter and some commonly used circuit construction techniques.**

**L**AST month we introduced this new *Teach-In 2006* series and outlined some basic information and practical investigations to get you started. This month we take our first look at circuit diagrams and circuit symbols. We also tackle basic measurements using the multimeter and explain commonly used construction techniques.

### Circuit Diagrams

Before you can make sense of some of the components and circuits that you will meet later in the *Teach-In* series, it's important to be able to read and understand simple electronic circuit diagrams. Circuit diagrams use standard symbols and conventions to represent the components and wiring used in an electronic circuit.

Visually, they bear very little relationship to the physical layout of a circuit but, instead, they provide us with a “theoretical” view of the circuit. In this section we show you how to find your way round simple circuit diagrams.

To be able to understand a circuit diagram you first need to be familiar with the symbols that are used to represent the components and devices. A selection of some of the most commonly used symbols are shown in Fig.2.1. It's important to note that there are a few (thankfully quite small) differences between the symbols used in circuit diagrams of American and European origin.

As a general rule, the input to a circuit should be shown on the left of a circuit diagram and the output shown on the right. The supply (usually the most positive voltage) is normally shown at the top of the diagram and the common, 0V, or ground connection is normally shown at the bottom.

This rule is not always obeyed, particularly for complex diagrams where many signals and supply voltages may be present. Note also that, in order to simplify a circuit diagram (and avoid having to

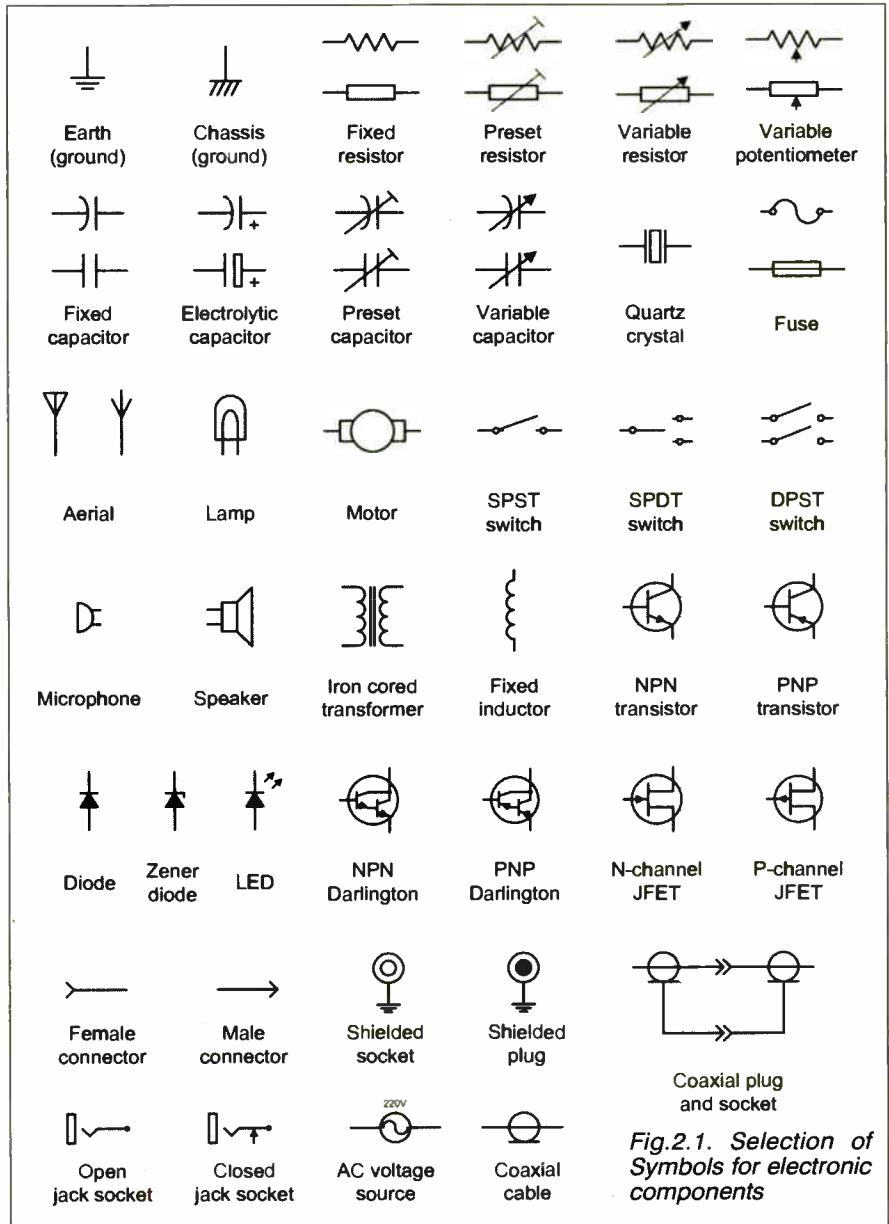


Fig.2.1. Selection of Symbols for electronic components

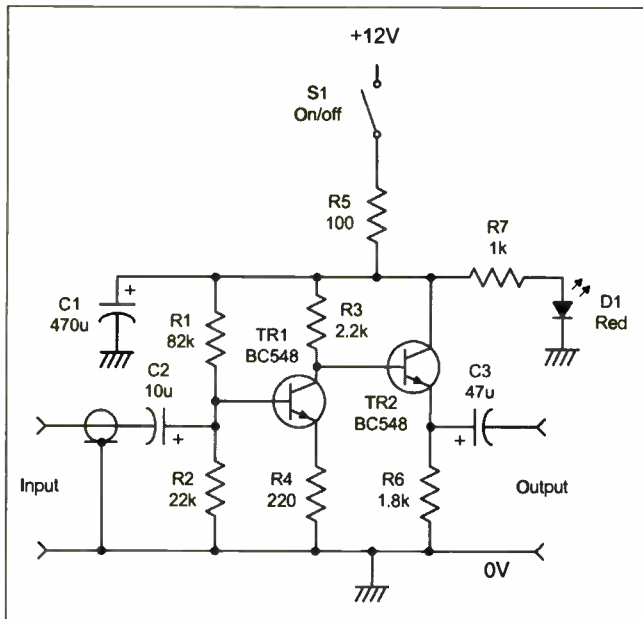


Fig.2.2. A simple circuit diagram

many lines connected to the same point) multiple connections to common, 0V, or ground may be shown using the appropriate symbol. The same applies to supply connections that may be repeated (appropriately labelled) at various points in the diagram.

A simple circuit diagram (an audio pre-amplifier) is shown in Fig.2.2. This circuit may be a little daunting if you haven't met a circuit like it before, but you can still glean a great deal of information from the diagram even if you don't know what the individual components do or how they work.

Look carefully at Fig.2.2 for a moment and you will notice that two transistors are used in the preamplifier, TR1 and TR2, and they are both BC548 types. If you now look closely at the circuit symbols shown in Fig.2.1, you should be able to identify TR1 and TR2 as *nnp* transistors (look carefully at the direction of the arrow). Later in our *Teach-In* series we will explain how transistors work and what the differences are between *nnp* and *pnnp* types.

Next you should see that the circuit has an input (on the left) and an output (on the right). You should also notice that the input uses a shielded or screened (coaxial) cable. It's also worth noting that one of the two input connections is directly connected to one of the two output connections and this is also connected to chassis (ground) and 0V. We often refer to this as the *common* connection because it is common to both the input and output).

It should be obvious from the labelling, that the supply to the circuit is +12V and this is connected via switch S1, which allows the supply to be switched on (when the switch is closed) and off (when the switch is open).

There are seven resistors in the circuit, labelled R1 to R7 and three capacitors, labelled C1 to C3. All three capacitors are polarised electrolytic types and the positive terminal of each (marked with a "+" sign) must be connected with the indicated polarity. So, taking C1 as an example, the negative connection is taken to ground (0V) and the positive connection is taken to a more

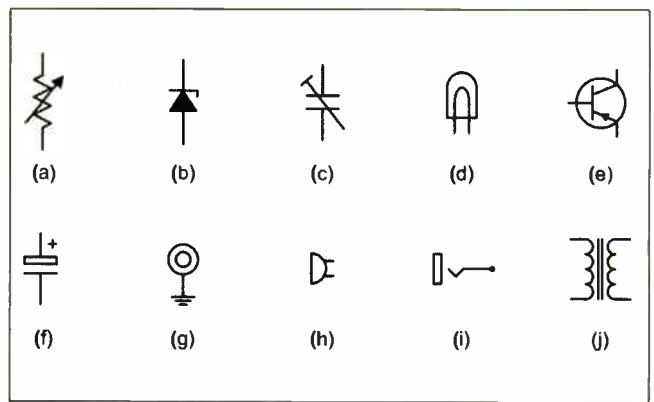


Fig.2.3. See question Q2.7

positive potential which appears at the junction of R5 with C1. In practice, the voltage dropped across C1 is about 10.5V (a little less than the full +12V supply).

Finally, you should note that there is a light emitting diode (l.e.d.) indicator, D1. This will become illuminated whenever S1 is closed. Current to supply the l.e.d. flows first through resistor R5 and then through R7.

### Checkpoint 2.1

Circuit diagrams use standard conventions and symbols to represent the components and wiring used in an electronic circuit. Circuit diagrams provide a "theoretical" view of a circuit that is often different from the physical layout of the circuit to which they refer.

### Series and Parallel Circuits

Later in this part we show you how Ohm's Law and Kirchhoff's Laws can be combined to solve more complex series-parallel circuits. However, before we do this, it's important to understand what we mean by "series" and "parallel" circuits. This section looks at some simple serial and parallel arrangements of resistors.

Fig.2.4a shows two resistors, R1 and R2, connected in series whilst Fig.2.4b shows two resistors, R1 and R2, connected in parallel. In each case, the equivalent resistance of the circuit (i.e. the one single resistor that could replace R1 and R2) is shown as resistor R.

In the series circuit shown in Fig.2.4a, the same current flows in each of the resistors and the value of R is given by the sum of the two resistances, R1 and R2. Hence, for the series case:

$$R = R1 + R2$$

In the parallel circuit shown in Fig.2.4b, the same voltage appears across each of the resistors and the reciprocal of the value of R (i.e.  $1/R$ ) is given by the sum of the reciprocals of the other two resistances,  $1/R1$  and  $1/R2$ . Hence, for the parallel case:

$$\frac{1}{R} = \frac{1}{R1} + \frac{1}{R2}$$

### Questions 2.1

Here are a few questions on the circuit diagram shown in Fig.2.2 for you to try (answers at the end of this part):

- Q2.1. Which capacitor is connected directly to 0V?
- Q2.2. Which three resistors are connected directly to 0V?
- Q2.3. What type of switch (d.p.d.t., d.p.s.t., s.p.d.t. or s.p.s.t.) is S1?
- Q2.4. One side of the l.e.d. is connected to ground. True or false?
- Q2.5. What is the value of R4?
- Q2.6. What is the value of C2?
- Q2.7. Fig.2.3 shows a few more circuit symbols for you to identify

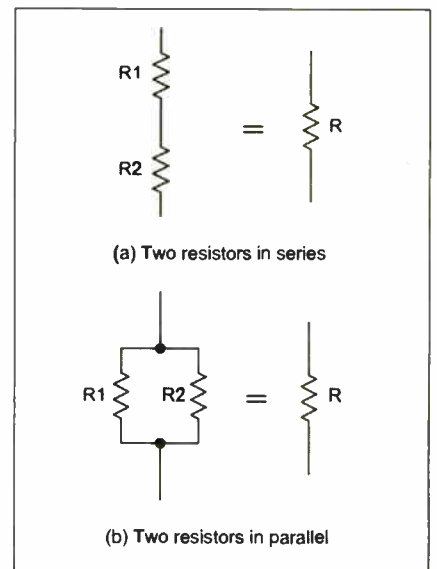


Fig.2.4 Series and parallel resistors

By applying a little mathematics to this result we can arrive at an equation that's a little easier to use, i.e.:

$$R = \frac{R1 \times R2}{R1 + R2}$$

The easiest way to remember this is "product divided by sum".

#### Example 2.1

Find the equivalent resistance of two  $22\Omega$  resistors if they are connected (a) in series and (b) in parallel.

In the series case (a), the equivalent resistance will be given by:

$$R = R_1 + R_2 = 22 + 22 = 44\Omega$$

In the parallel case (b), the equivalent resistance will be given by:

$$R = \frac{R_1 \times R_2}{R_1 + R_2} = \frac{22 \times 22}{22 + 22} = \frac{484}{44} = 11\Omega$$

### Checkpoint 2.2

The equivalent resistance of two resistors connected in series can be found by simply adding together the individual values of resistance.

### Question 2.2

Now see if you can determine the equivalent resistance of a circuit with several resistors connected together (answer at the end of this part):

Q2.8. Determine the resistance of each of the circuits shown in Fig.2.5.

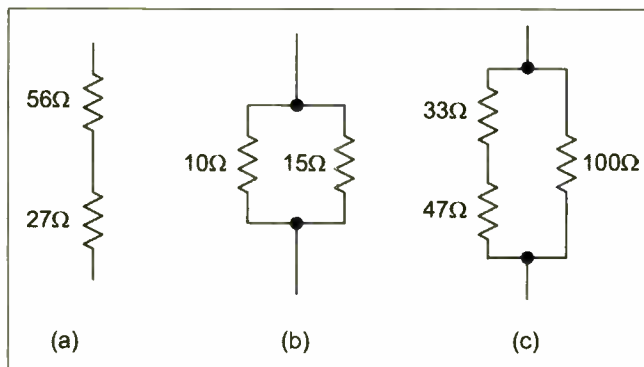


Fig.2.5. See Question Q2.8

### Kirchhoff's Laws

Used on its own, Ohm's Law is insufficient to determine the magnitude of the voltages and currents present in complex

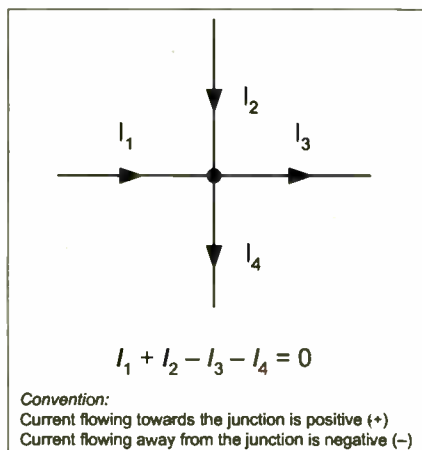


Fig.2.6. Kirchhoff's Current Law

### Checkpoint 2.3

The reciprocal of the equivalent resistance of two resistors connected in parallel can be found by simply adding together the *reciprocals* of the individual values of resistance.

### Checkpoint 2.4

The equivalent resistance of two resistors connected in parallel can be found by taking the *product* of the two resistance values and *dividing* it by the *sum* of the two resistance values (in other words, *product over sum*).

circuits. For these circuits we need to make use of two further laws: *Kirchhoff's Current Law* and *Kirchhoff's Voltage Law*.

Kirchhoff's Current Law states that the algebraic sum of the currents present at a junction (or *node*) in a circuit is zero – see Fig.2.6.

#### Example 2.2

Determine the value of the missing current shown in Fig.2.7.

By applying Kirchhoff's Current Law in Fig.2.7, calling the unknown current  $I$ , and adopting the convention that currents flowing towards the junction are positive, we can say that:

$$+2A + 1.5A - 4A - I = 0$$

Note that we have shown  $I$  as negative. In other words we have assumed that it is flowing away from the junction.

Re-arranging gives:

$$-0.5 - I = 0$$

$$\text{Thus } I = +0.5A$$

The positive answer tells us that  $I$  is flowing in the direction we assumed, i.e. *away* from the junction. Had we obtained a negative result this would have indicated that  $I$  flows in the opposite direction, i.e. *towards* the junction.

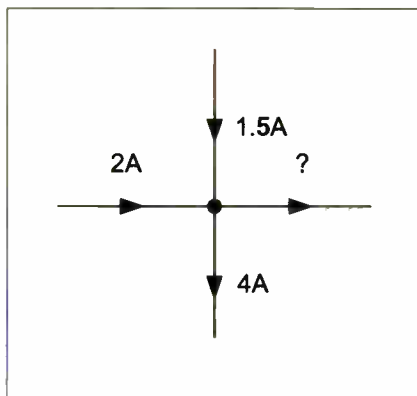


Fig.2.7. See Example 2.2

### Checkpoint 2.5

Kirchhoff's Current Law says that the sum of the current flowing towards a junction must always be equal to the sum of the current flowing away from it. Note that it's important to take into account the direction of current flow in your calculations.

Kirchhoff's second, Voltage Law states that the algebraic sum of the potential drops present in a closed network (or *mesh*) is zero – see Fig.2.8.

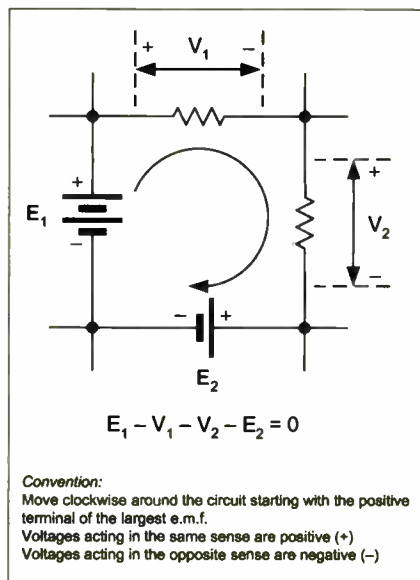


Fig.2.8. Kirchhoff's Voltage Law

#### Example 2.3

Determine the value of the missing voltage shown in Fig.2.9.

By applying Kirchhoff's Voltage Law in Fig.2.9, calling the unknown voltage  $V$  and starting at the positive terminal of the largest e.m.f. and moving clockwise around the closed network, we can say that:

$$+9V - V + 5V - 3.6V = 0$$

Note that we have shown  $V$  as negative. In other words we have assumed that the more positive terminal of the resistor is the one on the left.

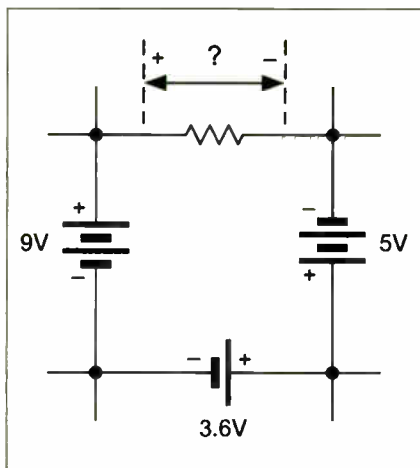


Fig.2.9. See Example 2.3

Re-arranging gives:

$$10.4V - V = 0$$

From which:

$$V = +10.4V$$

The positive answer tells us that we have made a correct assumption concerning the polarity of the voltage drop,  $V$ , i.e. the more positive terminal is actually on the left. Had we obtained a negative result this would have indicated that  $V$  was in the opposite sense, i.e. the more positive terminal is on the right.

### Checkpoint 2.6

Kirchhoff's Voltage Law says that, in a closed circuit, the sum of the voltage drops must be equal to the sum of the e.m.f. present. Note, also, that it's important to take into account the polarity of each voltage drop and e.m.f. as you work your way around the circuit.

### Questions 2.3

Now see if you can put Kirchhoff's Laws into practice by referring to Fig.2.10 and answering the following questions (answers at the end of this part):

Q2.9. Determine the voltages dropped across  $R1$  and  $R2$  (and in each case indicate the polarity of the voltage).

Q2.10. Determine the current flowing in each battery (and in each case indicate the direction of current flow).

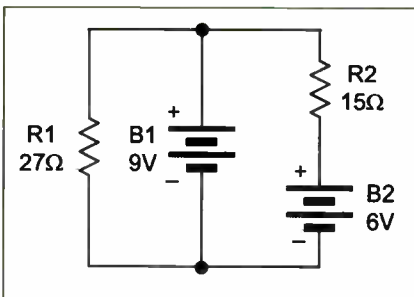


Fig.2.10. See Question Q2.9

### Voltage Divider

The voltage divider (see Fig.2.11) is an extremely useful circuit since, by selecting appropriate values for the two resistors,  $R1$  and  $R2$ , it allows you to obtain a fraction of the input voltage,  $V_{IN}$ . Note that the circuit works equally well with a.c., or d.c. signals.

The value of output voltage,  $V_{OUT}$ , produced by the voltage divider is given by the relationship:

$$V_{OUT} = V_{IN} \times \frac{R2}{R1 + R2}$$

As an example, suppose that we need to produce a voltage of precisely 5V from a 15V d.c. supply. We would need to make

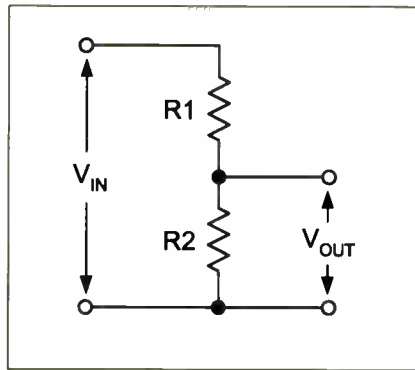


Fig.2.11. A voltage divider

the value of  $R1$  twice that of  $R2$ . Values of  $2k\Omega$  for  $R1$  and  $1k\Omega$  for  $R2$  would do the trick. Note that we would produce the same output voltage (but at the cost of taking more current from the input) by using  $200\Omega$  for  $R1$  and  $100\Omega$  for  $R2$ .

### Current Divider

The current divider (see Fig.2.12) is another useful circuit. By selecting appropriate values for the two resistors,  $R1$  and  $R2$ , you can obtain a fraction of the input current,  $I_{IN}$ . Like the voltage divider, the circuit works equally well with a.c. or d.c. signals.

The value of output current,  $I_{OUT}$ , produced by the current divider is given by the relationship:

$$I_{OUT} = I_{IN} \times \frac{R1}{R1 + R2}$$

As an example, suppose that we need to produce a current of precisely 5mA from a 15mA input current. We would need to make the value of  $R2$  twice that of  $R1$ . Values of  $1\Omega$  for  $R1$  and  $2\Omega$  for  $R2$  would do the trick. Note that we would produce the same output current (but at the cost of a higher voltage drop) by using  $10\Omega$  for  $R1$  and  $20\Omega$  for  $R2$ .

### Basic Measurements - The Multimeter

If you carried out the Practical Investigations in Part 1 you will have already made some basic measurements on an electronic circuit. This section is designed to provide you with a little more information on using a multimeter and why digital types are often preferred over analogue instruments.

For practical measurements on electronic circuits it is often convenient to combine the functions of a voltmeter, ammeter and ohmmeter into a single instrument (known as a multi-range meter or simply a *multimeter*). In a conventional multimeter as many as eight or nine measuring functions may be provided with up to six or eight ranges for each measuring function.

Besides the normal voltage, current and resistance functions, some meters also include facilities for checking transistors and measuring capacitance. Most multi-range meters normally operate from internal batteries and thus they are independent of the mains supply. This leads to a high degree of portability which can be all-important when measurements are to be made away from a workshop or laboratory.

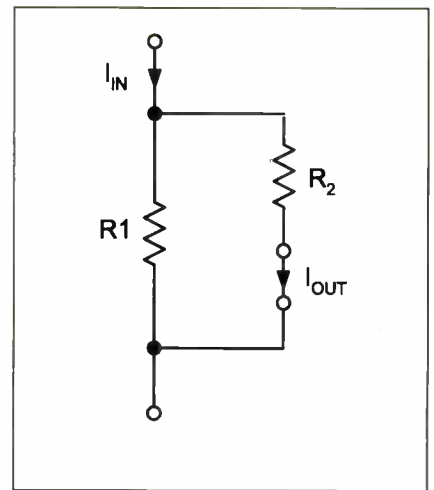


Fig.2.12. A current divider

### Analogue Meters

Analogue instruments employ conventional moving coil meters and the display takes the form of a pointer moving across a calibrated scale. This arrangement is not so convenient to use as that employed in digital instruments because the position of the pointer is rarely exact and may require interpolation.

Analogue instruments do, however, offer some advantages, not the least of which lies in the fact that it is very easy to make adjustments to a circuit whilst observing the relative direction of the pointer; a movement in one direction representing an increase and in the other a decrease.

Despite this, the principal disadvantage of many analogue meters is the rather cramped, and sometimes confusing, scale calibration. To determine the exact reading requires first an estimation of the pointer's position and then the application of some mental arithmetic based on the range switch setting.

### Digital Meters

Digital meters, on the other hand, are usually extremely easy to read and have displays that are clear, unambiguous, and capable of providing a very high resolution. It is thus possible to distinguish between readings that are very close. This is just not possible with an analogue instrument.

Another very significant difference between analogue and digital instruments is the input resistance that they present to the circuit under investigation when taking voltage measurements. The resistance of a reasonable quality analogue multi-range meter can be as low as  $50k\Omega$  on the 2.5V d.c. range.

With a digital instrument, on the other hand, the input resistance is typically  $10M\Omega$  on all the d.c. voltage ranges. The digital instrument is thus to be preferred when accurate readings are to be taken. This is particularly important when measurements are to be made on high resistance circuits.

When using a multimeter to make measurements of voltage in a circuit, it is important to remember to select the correct voltage range and to connect the meter leads across (i.e. in parallel with) the component for which the measurement is to be made.

Conversely, when making current measurements it is necessary to select the correct

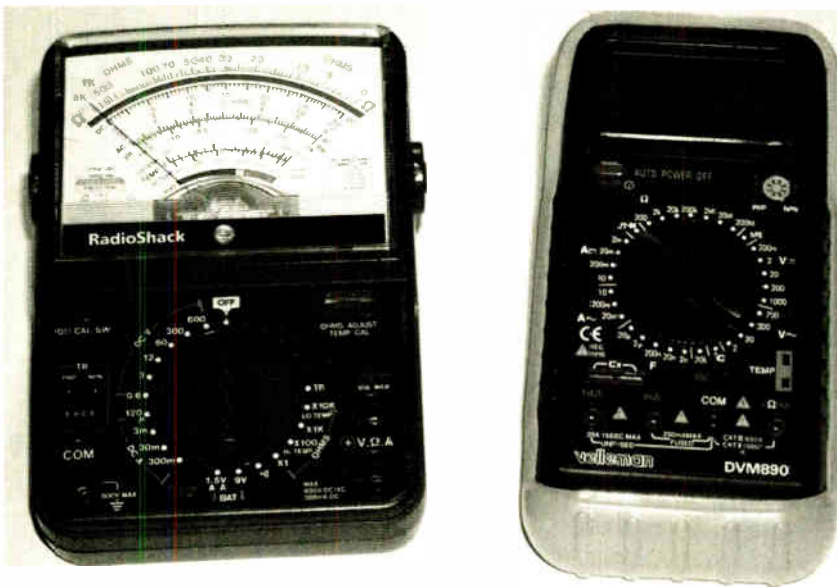


Photo 2.1 Analogue (left) and digital (right) multimeters

current before breaking the circuit and inserting the meter leads in series with the component for which the current measurement is to be made.

### Practical Investigation 2.1

**Objective:** To investigate a simple series-parallel circuit and to verify Kirchhoff's Laws.

#### Components and Materials:

Breadboard, 9V d.c. power source (either a PP9 9V battery or an a.c. mains adapter with a 9V 400mA output), digital multimeter with test leads, resistors of 330Ω and 470Ω, 680Ω, insulated wire links (various lengths), assorted crocodile leads, short lengths of black, red, and green insulated solid wire.

**Circuit diagram:** See Fig.2.13

**Wiring diagram:** See Fig.2.14

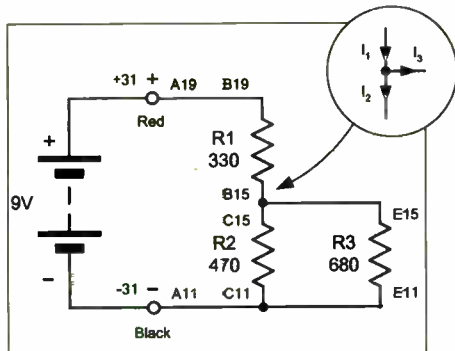


Fig.2.13. Circuit diagram for the series-parallel circuit investigation.

#### Procedure:

The required breadboard wiring is shown in Table 2.1.

Connect the circuit as shown in Fig.2.14. Before switching on the D.C. supply or connecting the battery, check that the multimeter is set to the D.C. 200V range. Switch on (or connect the battery), switch the multimeter on and measure the supply voltage (this should be close to 9V) as well as the voltage dropped across each of the resistors, R1, R2 and R3. Record your results in Table 2.2.

Switch the multimeter to the D.C. 200mA range and, by removing one end of each resistor in turn and inserting the meter in the circuit, measure and record the current flowing in each of the resistors; R1, R2, and R3. Record your results in Table 2.2.

#### Calculations:

Use Kirchhoff's Current Law to write down an expression for the currents at the junction of R1, R2 and R3 (see inset in Fig.2.13). Then substitute the values that you obtained by measurement and check that Kirchhoff's Current Law is obeyed.

Use Kirchhoff's Voltage Law to write down an expression for the d.c. supply voltage and the voltages developed across R1, R2 and R3. Then substitute the values that you obtained by measurement and check that Kirchhoff's Voltage Law is obeyed.

#### Conclusion:

Comment on the accuracy of your results. Have you been able to confirm that Kirchhoff's Laws are obeyed?

### Energy and Power

Like all other forms of energy, electrical energy is the capacity to do work. Energy can be converted from one form to another. An electric fire, for example, converts electrical energy into heat. A filament lamp converts electrical energy into light, and so on. Energy can only be transferred when a difference in energy levels exists.

Power, *P*, is the rate at which energy is converted from one form to another and it is measured in *Watts*. The larger the amount of power the greater the amount of energy that is converted in a given period of time.

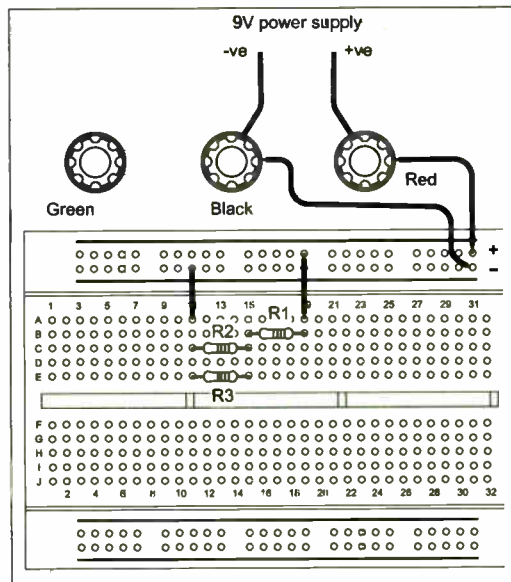


Fig.2.14. Wiring diagram for the series-parallel circuit investigation.

Table 2.1

Step	Connection, link or component	From	To
1	-9V supply	-9V	Black terminal
2	+9V supply	+9V	Red terminal
3	Black wire	Black terminal	-31
4	Red wire	Red terminal	+31
5	Yellow link	A11	-11
6	Green link	A19	+19
7	R1 330Ω	B15	B19
8	R2 470Ω	C11	C15
9	R3 680Ω	E11	E15

Table 2.2: Voltage and Current Measurements

Test point	Notation	Voltage (V)
D.C. supply voltage (9V)	E	
Voltage dropped across R1	$V_1$	
Voltage dropped across R2	$V_2$	
Voltage dropped across R3	$V_3$	
Test point	Notation	Current (mA)
Current flowing in R1	$I_1$	
Current flowing in R2	$I_2$	
Current flowing in R3	$I_3$	

Now, 1 Watt = 1 Joule per second or:

$$\text{Power, } P = \frac{\text{energy, } J}{\text{time, } t}$$

$$\text{thus: } P = \frac{J}{t} \text{ W}$$

The unit of energy is the *Joule*. Then, from the definition of power:

$$1 \text{ Joule} = 1 \text{ Watt} \times 1 \text{ second}$$

hence:

$$\text{Energy, } J = (\text{power, } P) \times (\text{time, } t) \text{ with units of (Watts} \times \text{seconds)}$$

$$\text{thus: } J = P t \text{ W}$$

Joules are thus measured in *Watt-seconds*. If the power was to be measured in kilowatts and the time in hours, then the unit of electrical energy would be the *kilowatt-hour, kWh* (commonly known as a *unit of electricity*). The electricity meter in your home records the number of kilowatt-hours. In other words, it indicates the *amount of energy* that you have used.

#### Example 2.4

A computer power supply provides an output of 200W for 20 minutes. How much energy has it supplied to the computer?

$$\text{Here we will use } J = P t$$

$$\text{where } P = 200\text{W and } t = 20 \text{ minutes} =$$

$$20 \times 60 = 1,200\text{s}$$

Thus:

$$J = 200 \times 1,200 = 240,000 \text{ J} = 240\text{kJ}$$

### Circuit Construction Techniques

Finally, it's time to take a break from calculations and circuit theory in order to take a brief look at the different methods that can be used to construct electronic circuits. If you've attempted our first two Practical Investigations you will already have had experience of one of these!

Various methods are used for building electronic circuits. The method that's actually chosen for a particular application depends on a number of factors, including the available resources and the scale of the production.

Techniques used for large-scale electronic manufacture generally involve fully automated assembly, using equipment that can produce complex circuits quickly and accurately and at very low cost with minimal human intervention. On the other extreme, if only one circuit is to be built then a hand-built prototype is much more appropriate.

It is also worth noting that, when a circuit is designed for a commercial application, it will invariably be tested using computer simulation techniques before a prototype is manufactured.

An example of point-to-point wiring construction is shown in Photo 2.2. This is a technique that is nowadays considered obsolete with the advent of miniature components, printed circuit boards and integrated circuits.

The example shown in Photo 2.2 is the underside of a valve amplifier chassis dating back to the early 1960's.

An example of breadboard construction is shown in Photo 2.3. This "solderless" construction technique is often used for assembling and testing simple circuit arrangements and is the technique used for our Teach-In Investigations.

The advantage of this technique is that changes can be quickly and easily made to a circuit and all of the components can be re-used. Disadvantages of breadboard construction are that it is unsuitable for permanent use and also unsuitable for complex circuits. The example assembly shown in Photo 2.3 is for a partly constructed transistor amplifier.

An example of matrix board (also known as stripboard) construction is shown in Photo 2.4. This low-cost technique avoids the need for a printed circuit but is generally only suitable for one-off prototypes. The matrix board consists of an insulated board into which a matrix of holes are drilled with copper tracks arranged as strips on the reverse side of the board.

Component leads are inserted through the holes and soldered into place. Strips (or tracks) are linked together with short lengths of tinned copper wire (inserted through holes in the board and soldered into place on the underside of the board). The copper tracks can be broken (cut) at various points as appropriate.

Note that a suitable rating for a soldering iron for light electronic work (matrix board and small printed circuit boards) is typically between 15W and 25W. Larger soldering irons (particularly those that are not temperature controlled) may cause damage to tracks, pads and components.

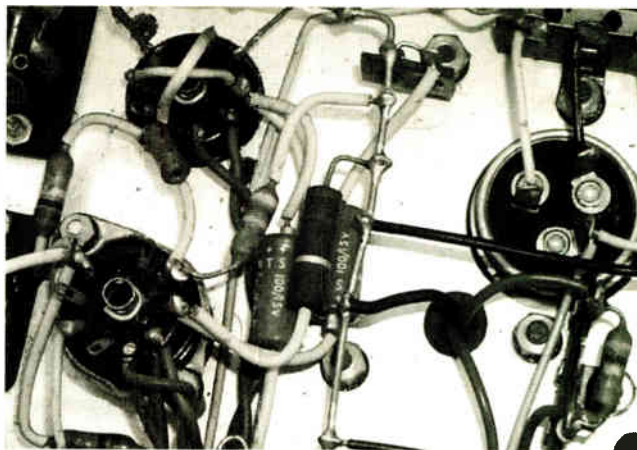


Photo 2.2. Point-to-point wiring construction

The advantage of matrix boards is that they avoid the need for a printed circuit board (which may be relatively expensive and may take some time to design). Disadvantages of matrix board construction are that it is usually only suitable for one-off production and the end result is invariably less compact than a printed circuit board. The matrix board shown in Photo 2.4 forms part of a prototype a.c. voltmeter.

Photo 2.5 shows an example of printed circuit board construction. This technique is ideal for volume manufacture of electronic circuits where speed and repeatability of production are important. Depending on the complexity of a circuit, various types of printed circuit board are possible.

The most basic form of printed circuit (and one which is suitable for home construction) has copper tracks on one side and components mounted on the other. More complex printed circuit boards have tracks on both sides (they are referred to as "double-sided") whilst boards with up to four layers are used for some of the most sophisticated and densely packed electronic equipment (for example, computer motherboards).

The single-sided printed circuit board shown in Photo 2.5 is a mains filter removed from a computer printer. Note

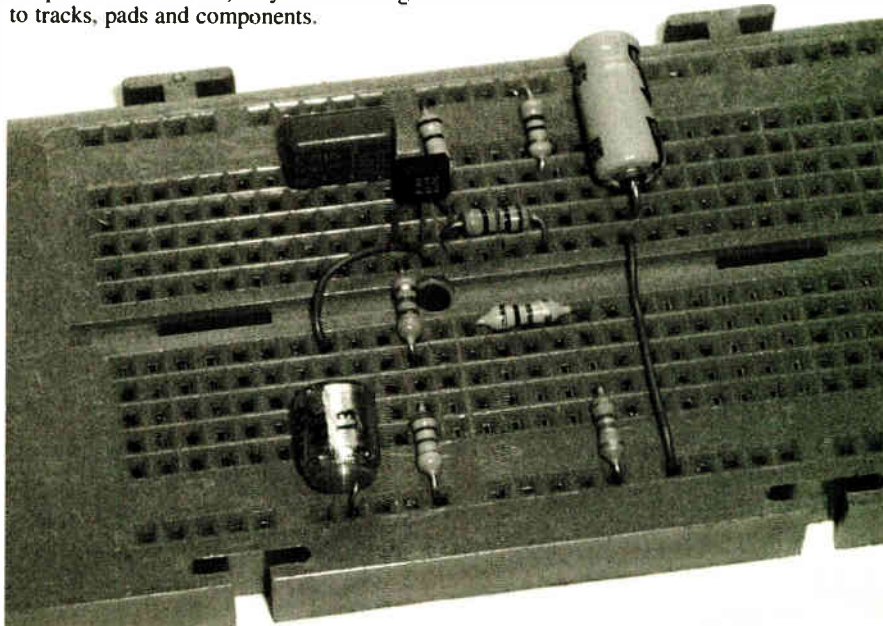


Photo 2.3. Breadboard construction



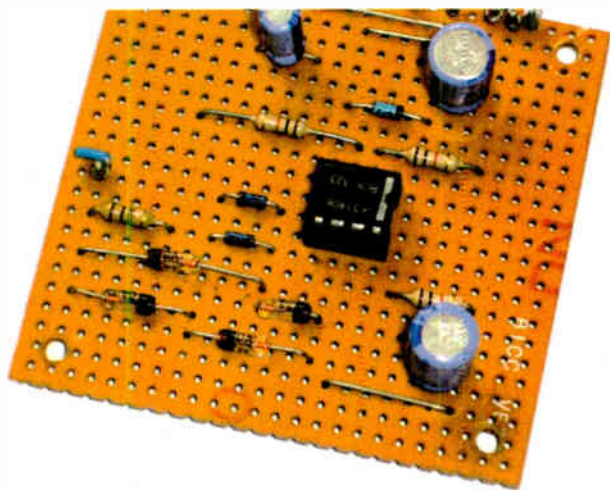


Photo 2.4. Matrix board construction

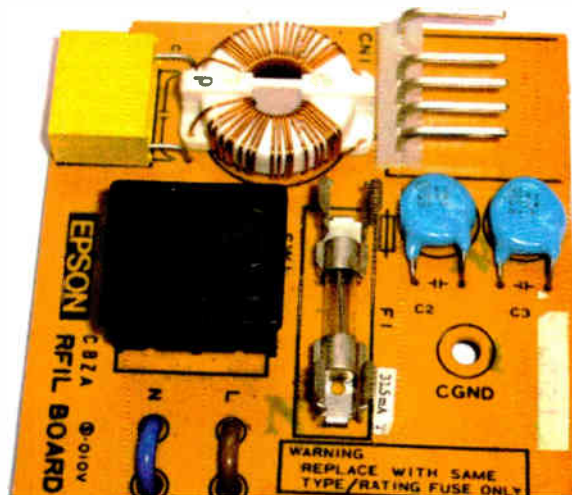


Photo 2.5. Printed circuit board construction

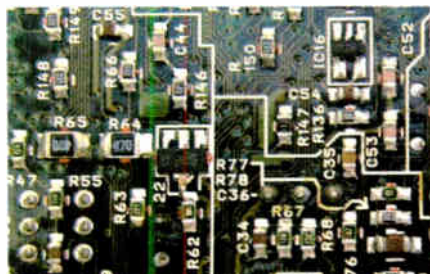


Photo 2.6. Surface mounting construction

that this is shown viewed from the component side rather than the track side.

An example of surface mounting construction is shown in Photo 2.6. This technique is suitable for sub-miniature leadless components. These are designed for automated soldering directly to pads on the surface of a printed circuit board. This technique makes it possible to pack the largest number of components into the smallest space but, since the components require specialised handling and soldering

### Answers to Questions in Part 2

- Q2.1. C1  
 Q2.2. R2, R4 and R6  
 Q2.3. s.p.s.t.  
 Q2.4. True  
 Q2.5. 220Ω  
 Q2.6. 10μF  
 Q2.7:  
 a) variable resistor  
 b) Zener diode  
 c) preset capacitor  
 d) lamp  
 e) pnp transistor  
 f) electrolytic capacitor  
 g) shielded socket  
 h) microphone  
 i) open jack socket  
 j) iron-cored transformer  
 Q2.8:  
 a) 83Ω  
 b) 6Ω  
 c) 44.4Ω  
 Q2.9. Voltage dropped across R1:  
 9V (positive at the top end)  
 Voltage dropped across R2:  
 3V (positive at the top end)  
 Q2.10. Current flowing in B1:  
 0.53A (flowing upwards)  
 Current flowing in B2:  
 0.2A (flowing downwards)

### OVER £600s WORTH OF TEACH-IN '06 PRIZES DONATED BY RAPID ELECTRONICS

At the end of the Teach-In '06 course there will be an on-line multiple-choice test covering the entire series. Successful completion of the final test will lead to the award of a personalised certificate and students with the highest marks will go forward to a tie-break for the award of tool kits, kindly donated by Rapid Electronics. Just follow the course and you could be a winner.



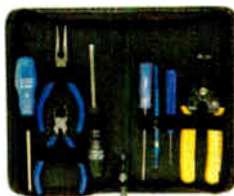
#### 1st Prize: 72-piece tool kit worth £323.00

The kit comprises a very wide range of high quality hand tools that should last a lifetime. Everything from a professional digital I.c.d. multimeter with capacitance, frequency, temperature and transistor  $h_{FE}$  measurement in addition to a.c. and d.c. voltage and current and resistance ranges – 32 ranges in all – to a Nimrod butane gas soldering iron, soldering and desoldering aids, screwdrivers, files, pliers, sidecutters, wire strippers, even hex keys and combination spanners etc. The

set is ideal for commonly encountered electronic, electrical and hardware tasks and comes in a rugged ABS/aluminium carrying case.

#### Runners Up Prizes: 21 tool kits in zipped cases each worth £13.51

The kits each comprise eight commonly used hand tools, including pliers, side cutters, a wire stripper, screwdrivers, a stripboard cutter and trimming tool in a black reinforced, zip fastening, padded carrying case. Ideal for the student, hobbyist or technician to keep handy for electronic or electrical tasks.



equipment, it is not suitable for home construction, nor is it suitable for hand-built prototypes.

The example shown in Photo 2.6 is part of the signal processing circuitry in a large PC display.

### Next Month

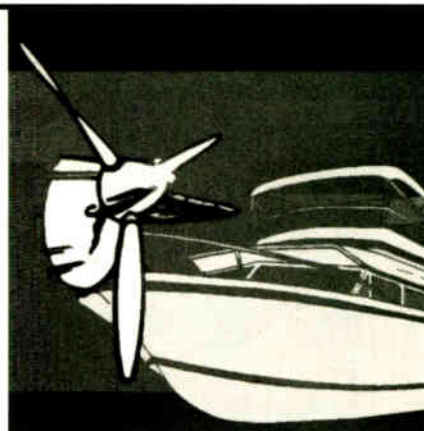
We shall be introducing semiconductors and investigating the use of diodes in power supply circuits. In the meantime, don't forget you can check your understanding by taking our online test for Part 2 which you will find at [www.miketooly.info/teach-in/quiz2.htm](http://www.miketooly.info/teach-in/quiz2.htm).

Good luck!

**Part One** – Page 766 Fig.1.9. The third contact (way) on the lower group of the 2-pole 3-way switch circuit symbol is missing and should be the same as the "linked section" above it.

# Propeller Monitor

John Becker



Know the power and revolution rate developed by your propeller or motorised model

**S**OME time ago a reader rang and asked if we had ever published a design which would measure the rotation rate of the propeller on his model boat, and the propulsion power that it developed. The answer was that we hadn't, but it set the author thinking. The design presented here describes one of several possible answers and is suitable for use with a wide variety of model boats or planes.

## Requirements

Sensing the rotation rate of a propeller or fan is easy – place an l.e.d. on one side of the prop and an optosensor on the other. As the prop rotates its blades cut the light beam reaching the sensor, causing an electronic pulse to be developed. The rotation rate is then the number of pulses counted in a given time, divided by the number of blades on the prop.

Mechanically, the simplest way to detect the prop's power would be to use a weighing machine on its side and to sense the pressure of the powered boat (or plane) pushing against it. Similarly, a fisherman's portable scale could sense the model's pull on it.

What the reader was after, though, was an electronic means of showing both the prop's rev count and its propulsive force on a liquid crystal display.

## Spring Action

The solution for sensing a prop's force described here is spring-based. It was apparent that a spring to which the model was connected in some way could become part of a tuned inductance oscillator circuit. The coiled spring would form an inductor whose value changed with the spring's expansion or compression.

Experiments proved the basic validity of the idea, but the resulting frequency changes were too slight to be used meaningfully. However, further experiments showed that a spring could be used in conjunction with a separate coil and a ferromagnetic bar.

Inserting the bar partly into the coil and then pushing or pulling it against the spring, its penetration of the coil changes in relation to the amount of force applied. The effect is that the overall inductance of the coil changes more significantly for a given amount of force. This causes greater frequency changes in an oscillator circuit built around it.

Further experiments showed that a solenoid and its bolt were ideal for use as a mechanically variable inductor. Its implementation is described after the electronic circuit has been discussed.

## Circuit Diagram

The complete circuit diagram for the Propeller Monitor is shown in Fig.1.

At the heart of the circuit is a PIC16F628 microcontroller, IC1. It measures the frequencies output by the revs and inductive sensors, processing the values and outputting the results via Port B to liquid crystal display X1.

The revs sensor is based on the Schmitt trigger optosensor IC3. It detects whether or not it is receiving light from l.e.d. D2. As the propeller rotates between the two devices, the sensor's output goes high or low in response to the changing light levels.

These pulses are input to PIC pin RA4 and counted in software over repeating periods of one second. At the end of each second, the count is divided by the number of prop blades to give the overall rotation rate. This is displayed as two values, revs per second (RPS) and revs per minute (RPM).

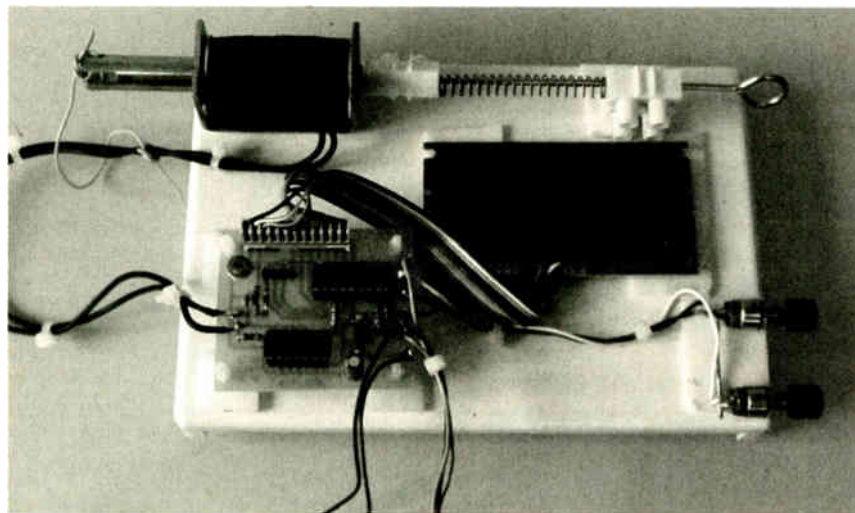
The RPS rate is shown to the nearest whole number. The RPM rate is calculated by multiplying the RPS rate by 60. The resolution is thus in steps of 60 units. Decimal places are not used in this simple design.

The maximum pulse count is in excess of 5kHz, e.g. 100,000 RPM for a 3 bladed propeller.

## Coiled Oscillator

The force sensing oscillator is formed around Schmitt inverting gate IC4a. The solenoid coil is represented as inductance L1. The oscillation frequency is set by L1's value in relation to that of capacitor C4 and resistor R4. The configuration was inspired by part of Thomas Scarborough's *Beat Balance Metal Detector* (May '04).

The output from IC4a is buffered by IC4b and fed to PIC pin RB6. Resistor R5 prevents interaction between the IC4b signal and inputs from a PIC programming board if the PIC is programmed in situ



Prototype Propeller Monitor test bed assembly

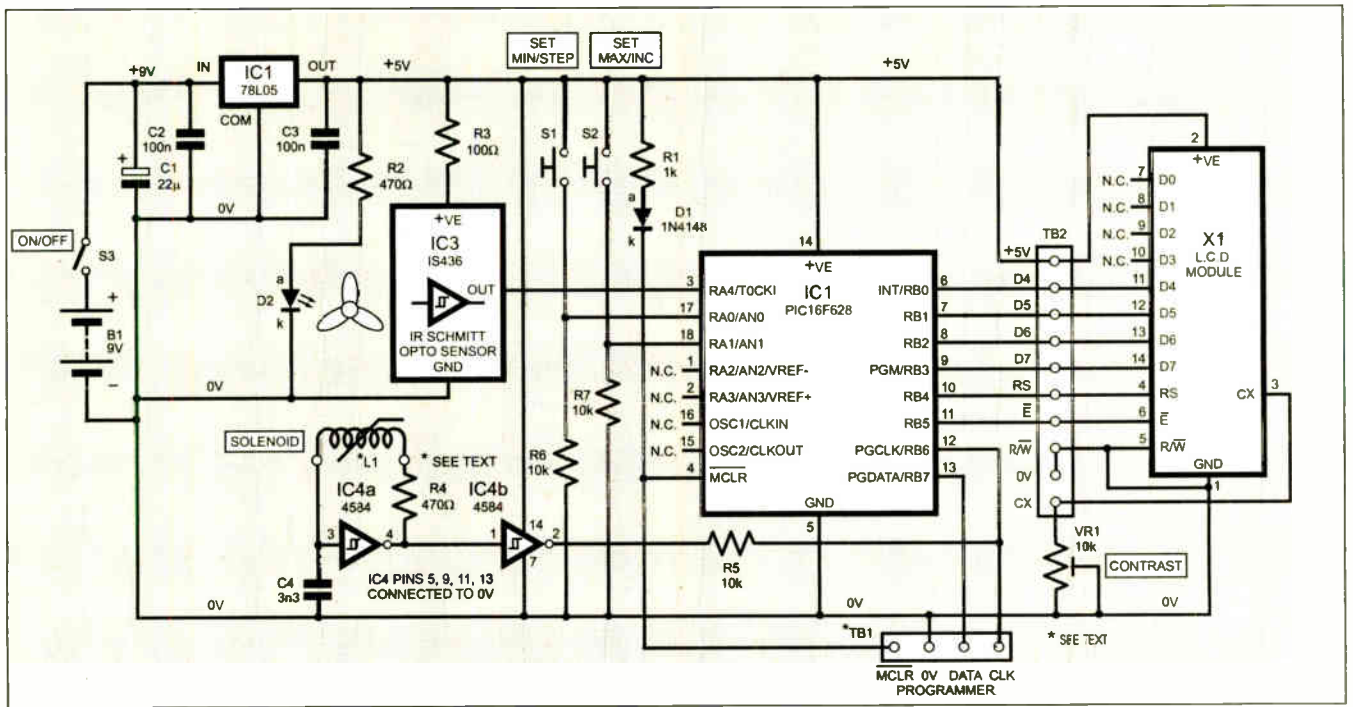


Fig.1. Complete circuit diagram for the Propeller Monitor

(pre-programmed PICs are available as stated later).

PIC pin RB6 is programmed as the input to the TMR1 16-bit timer, which is used here in counter mode, with a maximum count value of 65535. The counter is sampled once every second and that value is effectively a frequency count in Hertz.

The term "effectively" is used because the sampling rate is not quite one second. The PIC is run at about 4MHz as set by its internal oscillator mode. Dividing 4MHz down into a rate of exactly one second cannot be done evenly, and the nearest division ratio has been used (but theoretically accurate to within about one part per thousand – subject to the accuracy of the PIC's oscillator).

The frequency range on the prototype with the solenoid bolt fully in and fully out is about 7500Hz to 8500Hz. Once an initial warm-up period of about 10 to 15 minutes has elapsed, the coil-generated frequency was found to be very stable.

## Calculations

The PIC's TMR0 timer is used to set the sampling rate. At the end of each second, the prop revs are calculated, as above, and the equivalent prop force value.

The force value depends on the amount by which the solenoid bolt has been pushed by the model into the solenoid's coil. The action is restricted by the strength of the spring against which the bolt is forced.

In this context there are many compression springs with different strengths available. The type used in the prototype allowed a full-scale pressure maximum equivalent to a weight of about 1kg. Springs of greater or lesser strengths may be used to change the range, and hence the unit's sensitivity to prop-induced pressure.

The force experienced by the spring is calculated by relating the immediate frequency generated by the coil to the minimum and maximum possible frequencies when the bolt is fully in or fully out. The answer is then converted to a weight equivalent. The maximum weight measurable is

set by the user. It is relative to the spring strength and can be in any weight units, grams, kilograms, pounds, ounces, Newtons, Pascals, etc.

## Other Circuit Aspects

Two switches, S1 and S2, are provided via which the various parameters can be set. These include:

- Blade Count
- Maximum pressure frequency
- Minimum pressure frequency
- Maximum force units (up to 59,000)

The unit is intended to be powered by a 9V battery, e.g. PP3. Regulator IC2 reduces the 9V to 5V to suit the rest of the circuit.

Preset VR1 sets the l.c.d. screen contrast level.

The four connections jointly marked as TB1 are the pins via which the PIC may be programmed in situ via a suitable programmer, such as the author's *Toolkit TK3*. Resistor R1 and diode D1 prevent power line conflict caused by PIC programming voltage levels.

## Construction

Details of the printed circuit board component and track layouts are shown in Fig.2. This board is available from the *EPE PCB Service* code 544.

Before starting assembly, cut from the board the two marked strips at one end. These are used to hold the optosensor components and are ultimately positioned either side of the propeller.

Assemble in the usual order of link wire, dual-in-line (d.i.l.) sockets, and then in ascending order of component size. Observe the correct orientation of the semiconductors and capacitor C1. Do not insert the d.i.l. i.c.s, or connect the l.c.d., until the voltage output from the regulator, IC2, has been proved to be 5V (within a few millivolts).

Temporarily connect the two optosensor strips back to the main board via shortish wires.

Once the boards and the power supply output have been fully checked for accuracy, and with power disconnected, insert the pre-programmed PIC IC1, and Schmitt gate IC4. Also connect the l.c.d., whose typical pinouts are shown in Fig.3. Reconnect the power supply and recheck that the 5V line is still correct.

## Testing

With everything connected and the power again switched on, the PIC goes through a brief initialisation routine in which it recalls various values from its non-volatile memory. At first switch on, these will be those last used by the author and may cause erroneous values to be shown on the l.c.d. screen. Adjust preset VR1 until the l.c.d. shows good-contrast information on its display lines. The following is an example display:

On the top line are shown the RPS and RPM captions, a value having several digits (up to five) which is the approximate frequency sensed from solenoid coil oscillator, letter F (meaning frequency), and a hash (#) symbol indicating blades.

On line two the values for RPS and RPM will be zero until such time as the optosensor assembly is put into use. The next value

RPS	RPM	8500F	#
0	0	987W	3

is the calculated weight relative to the displayed frequency value and other values held in memory but not displayed. It is followed by the letter W (meaning weight), and the value of 3 indicating the number of prop blades currently selected.

The units of weight (e.g. gms, kgs, etc) are whatever you choose them to be. Their notation type is not displayed.

Variably slide the solenoid bolt in and out of its coil housing, observing the result-

# COMPONENTS

## Resistors

R1	1k
R2, R4	470Ω (2 off)
R3	100Ω
R5 to R7	10k (3 off)

All 0.25W 5% carbon film

## Potentiometer

VR1	10k min round preset
-----	----------------------

## Capacitors

C1	22μ radial elect. 16V
C2, C3	100n ceramic disc, 5mm pitch (2 off)
C4	3n3 ceramic disc, 5mm pitch (see text)

## Semiconductors

D1	1N4148 signal diode
D2	red l.e.d., high-brightness
IC1	PIC16F628 microcontroller, pre-programmed (see text)
IC2	78L05 +5V 100mA voltage regulator
IC3	IS436 Schmitt trigger optosensor
IC4	4584 hex Schmitt trigger inverter

## Miscellaneous

L1	solenoid (see text)
S1, S2	min. push-to-make switch (2 off)
S3	min. s.p.s.t. toggle switch
X1	2-line 16-character (per line) alphanumeric l.c.d. module

Printed circuit board, available from the EPE PCB Service, code 544; 14-pin d.i.l. socket; 18-pin d.i.l. socket; 9V battery and clip; compression spring (see text); kitchen skewer, smooth (see text); 6-way 30A terminal strip; plastic case to suit (see text); hardware mounting frame (see text); 1mm terminal pins; connecting wire; solder, etc.

Approx. Cost  
Guidance Only

**£27**

excl case, solenoid  
and batts

See  
SHOP  
TALK  
page

D7	14
D6	13
D5	12
D4	11
D3	10
D2	9
D1	8
D0	7
E	6
R/W	5
RS	4
CX	3
+5V	2
0V	1

D7	14	13	D6
D5	12	11	D4
D3	10	9	D2
D1	8	7	D0
E	6	5	R/W
RS	4	3	CX
+5V	2	1	0V

Fig.3. Alternative l.c.d. pinouts

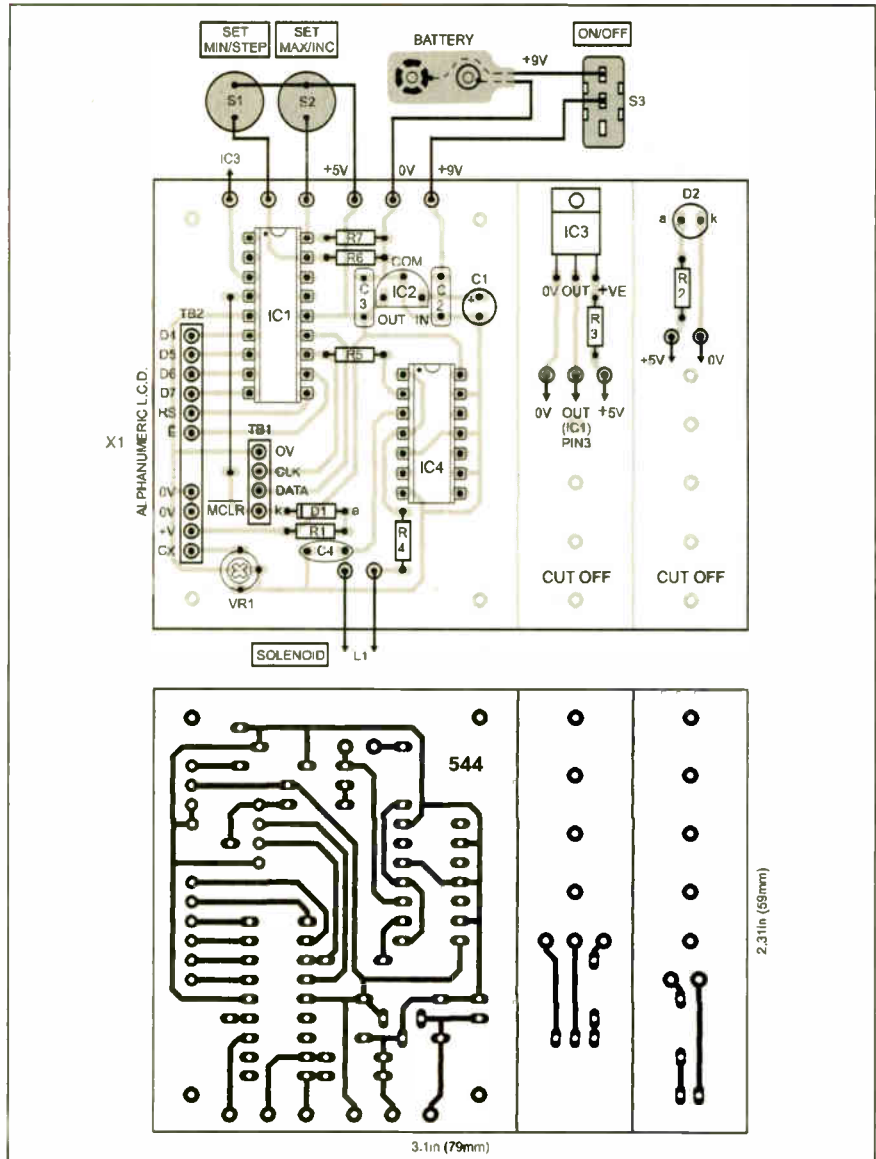
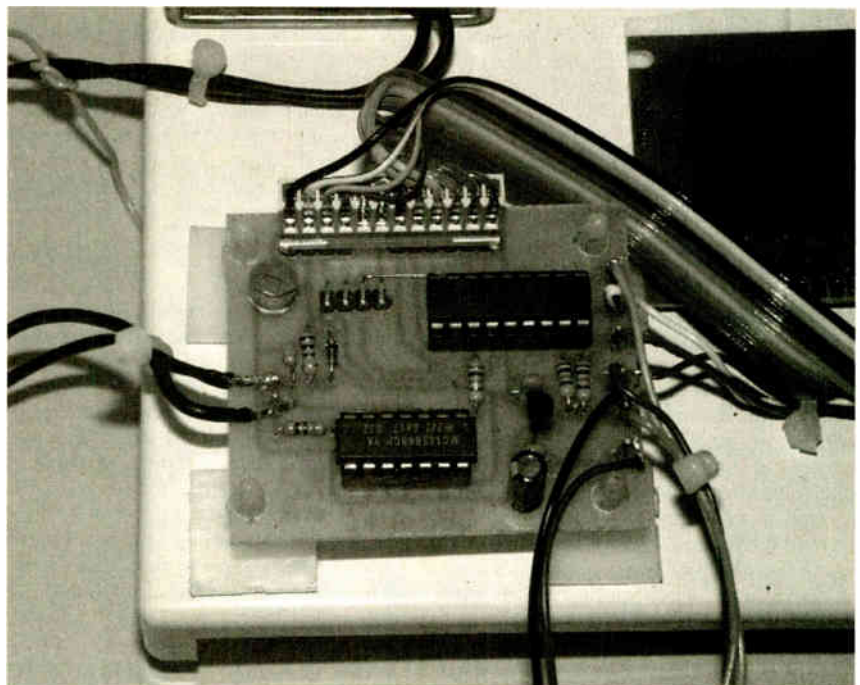


Fig.2. Printed circuit board component and track layout. Note the two sub-sections which are to be cut off



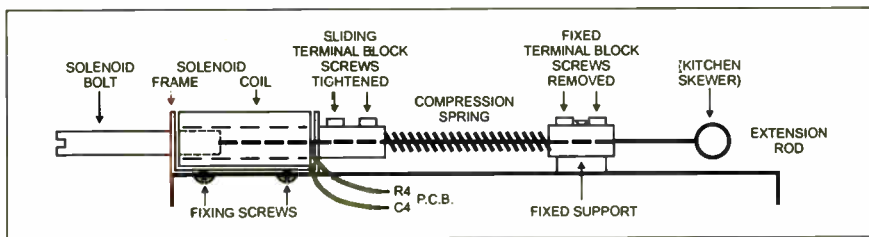


Fig. 4. Suggested solenoid and spring assembly

ing numbers on the l.c.d. screen.

If you have a signal generator, set it for a 0V/5V output of about 10Hz. Do not exceed the 0V/5V voltage limit.

Adjust the signal generator's frequency and observe the RPS and RPM values changing in response. They have no effect on the coil's frequency.

## Solenoid Assembly

Guidance on the solenoid assembly is given in Fig.4. Precise details are left to the user as they depend on the solenoid type, and the way in which it is intended to use the sensor. The prototype's solenoid came from the author's "spares" box and its origin is unknown. It measures 50mm × 25mm × 25mm and its bolt is 44mm × 11mm. Its voltage specification should be 5V or greater but is otherwise unimportant.

**It is vital to note that the assembly depends on the solenoid having not only the bolt, but also a small access hole to the bolt from the opposite end.** It seems likely, though, that all solenoids will have such a hole as an air vent behind the bolt.

It is suggested that you do a "rough lash-up" of the assembly on a wooden strut before finally deciding on what you wish to do. The details in Fig.4 are based upon that assumption.

Selection of the spring depends on the pressure exerted by the model. It is recommended that several strengths be obtained and experimentation carried out.

## Spring To It

The spring used in the prototype was a stainless steel compression type, 54mm long, compressing fully to about 23mm under a weight of around 1kg. Its diameter is about 7mm and is specified as having a compression rate of 0.29 N/mm (Newtons per millimetre – a definition not instinctively known to the author).

Although this was purchased from a major component distributor as a precision spring, it was later discovered that some motor spares shops can also supply a range of springs that may be suitable. The major DIY stores in the author's area did not stock springs.

The extension rod indicated in Fig.4 was a smooth kitchen skewer such as is used in cooking. It was 17cm long, with a diameter of 2mm, fitting freely into the solenoid's rear access hole without friction. Its looped end conveniently provides protection from injury.

The electrical junction blocks used to mount it were 30A types whose terminals allowed the skewer to slide in easily, again without friction.

Secure the solenoid to the intended mount via the holes provided in its robust metal frame. Push the bolt fractionally into the solenoid, sufficient to prevent it drop-

ping out, yet not cause significant friction in the early stages of coming under active pressure.

Insert the skewer into the rear terminal block, push on the spring, then the second terminal block. Next carefully push the skewer into rear of the solenoid until it meets the end of the bolt. Push the terminal block up to meet the solenoid frame and tighten down its locking screw.

Now slide the rear terminal block along until it just starts to put pressure on the spring. Screw down the block at that point, using a suitably thick spacer to hold the skewer horizontally in line with the solenoid hole (an empty i.c. socket was suitable for the prototype). Remove the terminal screws to prevent them being a cause of friction on the skewer, which must be allowed to slide smoothly through this block.

Push the bolt into the solenoid, observing the spring compression smoothness, and the return of the bolt to its starting position when pressure is removed. Adjustments can be made to the assembly following active trials.

If the assembly is now stood vertically, items of known weight can be balanced on the bolt to establish the weight at which the spring is fully compressed. It is that value which the software needs to be told when alignment values are set into the PIC via switches S1 and S2.

## Alignment

There are two sets of data to be entered into the PIC. The first set is for the prop blade count, and the maximum weight for full spring compression as derived according to the previous paragraph.

This mode can only be entered when the unit is being switched on. *Before* switch-on, press S1 and hold it pressed. Switch on the power, wait until the l.c.d. screen shows the message SET BLADE COUNT, followed by the current value (3 is the default until changed), then release S1.

Now pressing S2 and holding it pressed, the blade count value will slowly step through its cycle, from 3 to 9, then rolling over to 1 and upwards again. Release S2 when the value you want is seen. If you overshoot, continue the cycle until the correct number reappears.

Next press S1 again. The software now enters the weight setting mode, in which the message SET WEIGHT is shown followed by a decimal value. The default at this time is shown as decimal 01000 (1kg for the prototype).

An asterisk is shown under the lefthand digit, indicating that this digit can now be changed using switch S2. Do so, releasing the switch when the desired value is shown. The range is 0 to 9, then rollover, etc.

Pressing S1 now steps the asterisk to the next digit. Change its value as before. Continue the S1/S2 procedure for all five digits. On the next press of S1, the blade and weight data are stored to the PIC's non-volatile memory (EEPROM) where it remains even after switch off. The program then enters the normal monitoring mode.

Note that the maximum weight value that can be set is 49,999. If the lefthand digit is set to a value greater than 5, it will be set back to 4 when the data is stored.

The settings may be changed at any later time by the same procedure.

It is suggested that you regard grams as the weight type whose value is entered since the range consists of small steps. Remember that the unit does not use decimal places, so weight units in pounds would have a very limited resolution in relation to the solenoid bolt position.

## Next Test

With the required settings now in use, the pressure sensor can be tested more meaningfully, during which its minimum and maximum frequency values are set. These can be set at any time that the unit is in normal monitoring mode.

To set the minimum frequency value, ensure that the spring has allowed the bolt to be pushed back to its no-load position (nearly out of the solenoid). Wait a moment for the frequency to stabilise in this position, then press S1. This stores that value to the EEPROM.

By hand, now push the bolt in as far as it will go. Wait for stability again, and press S2 to cause the maximum frequency to be stored. Releasing the bolt, the frequency should return to the minimum value, and the weight value shown on line two should read zero. If it is slightly higher than this, press S1 again.

Pushing the bolt fully in again, the maximum weight value you have entered should be shown.

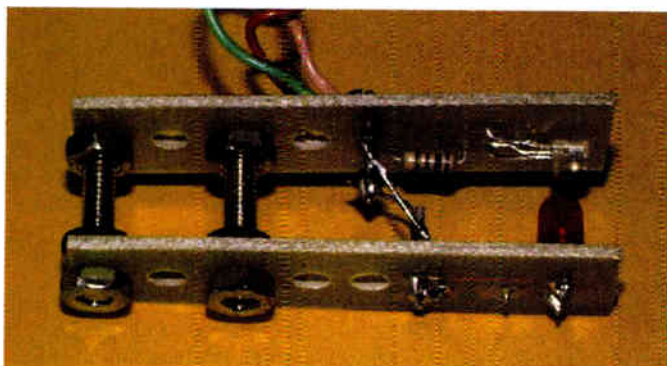
Each pressing of S1 and S2 in this mode is accompanied by a message confirming that data has been stored.

The actual frequencies generated will depend on the solenoid characteristics. The prototype's span of about 7500Hz to 8500Hz gave a range of about 1000Hz, well suited to a maximum weight value of 1kg (1000gms). The range may be modified by changing the value of capacitor C4 or resistor R4, but preferably C4.

Increasing C4, to 4.7nF (4700pF) for example, reduces the frequency. Reducing C4, to 2.2nF (2200pF) for example, raises the frequency.

## In Use

For practical use with a model boat, it is recommended that the outer end of the solenoid bolt should have a disc attached, against which the boat can push. Covering the disc with a non-slip material, such as foam rubber or a large tap washer, would be helpful in maintaining the boat's contact with the plunger. The bolt is likely to have a slot and screw hole in its outer end which could be useful in making attachments to it. As an alternative system, and to use the unit with a model plane, glue the skewer to the solenoid and attach the model to the skewer



Prototype rev. sensor assembly. Other techniques exist

so that it pulls the bolt into the solenoid rather than pushing it in.

The solenoid's waterproofness is doubtful, and so it should not be put under water. It is best to enclose the coil area in a waterproof cover to prevent splashes getting into it. It would also seem prudent to occasionally use light oil to lubricate the moving parts and prevent corrosion.

The optosensor has to be used under water if propulsion power and rev counts are to be simultaneously assessed. Take great care in ensuring that this assembly is waterproofed. Any exposed electrical connections must be fully protected against

water ingress. The use of hot melt glue is suggested.

Avoid putting the optosensor into water deeper than a few centimetres, otherwise water pressure could force water into small unsealed openings.

Note that the sensor must be shielded from external lighting and so only respond to the l.e.d.

Should a negative sign (–) be shown on the l.c.d. following the W character, recalibrate using switches S1 and S2. This situation is likely if the minimum coil frequency falls below that set, as caused by any frequency shift due to temperature changes.

### Finally

It is expected that prop monitoring will be carried out under controlled conditions, in a bath tub or fish tank (occupants evicted first in both instances!), for example. In this case, the whole assembly can be tailored to suit those conditions, constructing a suitable framework to ensure that the

boat maintains position against the solenoid, and the optosensor stays aligned with the propeller.

The power developed by a wheeled model's motor can also be assessed by this design. The principle could also be modified for use with model helicopters, using the assembly vertically instead of horizontally. Resist the temptation to use the design with a model submarine in descent mode!

### Resources

Software for the PIC, including source code files, can be downloaded *free* from the *EPE* Downloads site, accessible via the home page at [www.epemag.co.uk](http://www.epemag.co.uk). It is held in the PICs folder. Download all the files within that folder.

This month's *Shoptalk* provides information about obtaining pre-programmed PICs.

The PIC program source code (ASM) was written using *EPE toolkit TK3* software (also available via the Downloads site) and a variant of the TASM dialect. It may be translated to MPASM via TK3 if preferred. The run-time assembly is supplied as an MPASM HEX file, which has PIC configurations embedded in it. If you wish to program the PIC yourself, simply load this HEX file into the PIC using your own PIC programming software and hardware. □

The affordable PC oscilloscope from the market leaders



## PicoScope 2202

- 2 channels
- Fast 20 MS/s sampling
- 2 MHz bandwidth
- 32,000 sample buffer memory
- No power supply required
- USB 2.0 for fast screen updates

**pico**  
Technology Limited

The PicoScope 2202 is an entry-level PC Oscilloscope with spectrum analyser and meter functions at a surprisingly affordable price.

Just £199 + VAT



Complete with software and lifetime technical support.

[www.picotech.com/scope](http://www.picotech.com/scope)

Pico Technology Limited, The Mill House, Cambridge Street, St. Neots, Cambs, PE19 1QB, UK +44 (0) 1480 396395



## New B<sup>2</sup> Spice V5 Our hottest Spice ever

New B<sup>2</sup> Spice Version 5 has all the power and functions you expect from a professional Spice package, but without the high cost:

- Real design flexibility with over 30,000 models, unlimited circuit size and a huge range of new virtual instruments
- New Circuit Wizard saves time by auto-generating many designs for you
- Sweep all parameters for any component and simulation type with the powerful new Scenario Editor
- Live Circuit feature allows values to be adjusted while simulations are running, displaying the results in real time

Professional standard Spice simulation for just £229 + VAT. Plus educational and multi-user licence discounts available and FREE comprehensive telephone technical support. **Try the full version completely free for 30 days.**

[www.spice-software.com](http://www.spice-software.com)  
Tel: 01603 872331

Research House, Norwich Road, Eastgate  
Norwich, NR10 4HA. Fax: 01603 879010  
Email [info@looking.co.uk](mailto:info@looking.co.uk)



**RD** Research

# Circuit Surgery

Ian Bell

In response to a reader's question, our "consultant surgeon" amplifies gain and impedance calculations

**T**HIS month we get back to basics with a question on transistor amplifier circuits posted on the *EPE Chat Zone* by regular contributor Alan Jones. He says,

*For a simple, single transistor amplifier, gain equals value of collector resistor divided by value of emitter resistor. If the emitter resistor is bypassed by an electrolytic capacitor, gain is increased as the emitter resistance is reduced to something like 25 ohms. This is a rough approximation but close enough for most purposes.*

*My question: does a similar calculation apply to a simple FET circuit (or a valve circuit for that matter) and what is the impedance value equivalent to "emitter resistance" when a bypass capacitor is used?*

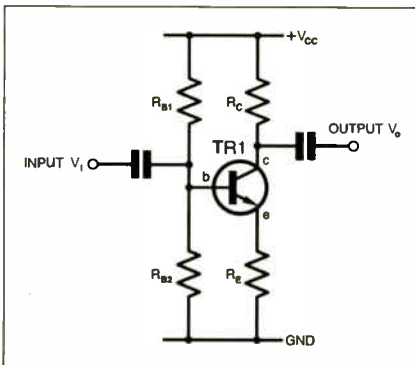


Fig.1. Basic bipolar transistor amplifier circuit

Starting with the bipolar transistor circuit, which is shown in Fig.1, we will look first at the emitter resistor and its importance in single transistor amplifiers. We will also show how we get the formula for gain and where the value of 25 comes from. Armed with this understanding we will move on next month to look at the FET version of the circuit.

The circuit in Fig.1 is a classic transistor amplifier circuit, which has a voltage gain of  $R_C/R_E$  as mentioned in the question. The key thing here is that the gain of the circuit depends on the resistor values

and not on the gain of the transistor. This is similar to an op.amp amplifier where the feedback and input resistors set the gain. In fact the situation is the same – it is the application of negative feedback in both an op.amp amplifier and this transistor circuit that allows the gain to be set by the resistor values alone.

## Negative Feedback

The emitter resistor produces negative feedback as follows. Imagine the base voltage increases, increasing the base-emitter voltage  $V_{BE}$ , this will tend to cause more collector current,  $I_C$ , and hence more emitter current,  $I_E$ , to flow. A larger emitter current causes a greater voltage drop across  $R_E$ , which tends to reduce  $V_{BE}$  and hence reduces  $I_E$ . So an increase in current in the transistor due to increased base voltage is opposed by the voltage across  $R_E$  – negative feedback occurs.

For a given value of  $R_C$  the larger the value of  $R_E$  the more feedback is applied and the lower the gain – voltage gain is inversely proportional to  $R_E$  as indicated by the formula. The voltage gain increases if  $R_C$  is increased because the output from the transistor is fundamentally a current, the collector current signal,  $i_C$ , which is converted to the output voltage by  $R_C$ . The output voltage signal is  $R_C i_C$ , so the voltage gain is proportional to  $R_C$  as indicated by the formula.

One thing we are doing when we use negative feedback with an op.amp or a transistor circuit is trading off high gain for other desirable properties. For example the transistor may have a gain of 100, 200, or more, but the circuit may be designed for a gain of 10. This is not a waste because we get a circuit with more reproducible gain, lower distortion, higher input resistance and lower output resistance.

The fact that we get reproducible gain, that is if we build, say, ten copies of the circuit they all have the same gain, is very important. Individual transistors have widely varying gains; you just need to check the datasheets to confirm this. The manufacturers give you a typical gain

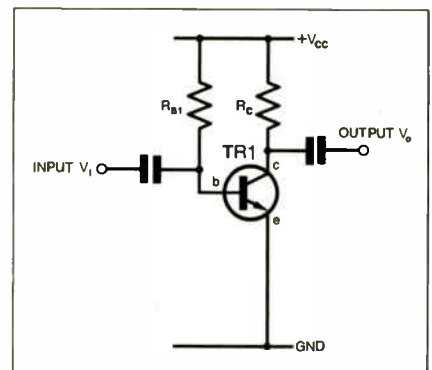


Fig.2. Simple transistor amplifier circuit

value on the datasheet, but also minimum and maximum. A transistor with a typical gain of 100 might have a minimum of 50 and maximum of 250 or more. So if your circuit depended on the transistor gain it could show a five fold variation between individual copies and provide obviously unpredictable performance. Transistor gain varies with temperature and other factors too so the performance of such a circuit will vary over time.

And it is even worse than that. The variation in transistor gain means that without feedback it is very difficult to bias the transistor in a stable and predictable way. Fig.2 shows a circuit that we might use. We could try the following to set up bias. First we choose the collector current we want with no signal present (the bias current). To do this we could look on the datasheet to find the collector current which gives the highest gain (yes, transistor gain varies with  $I_C$ ). Let's say we choose 1mA for  $I_C$  bias. Then we look up the typical current gain of the transistor (known as  $\beta$  or  $h_{fe}$ ) – let's assume it is 100.

To get 1mA of collector current we need 1mA/100 or 10 $\mu$ A of base current. The base current is set by  $R_{B1}$ . The voltage drop across  $R_{B1}$  is  $V_{CC} - V_{BE}$ . If we have a supply of 9V and make a reasonable assumption that  $V_{BE}$  will be around 0.6V the value of  $R_{B1}$  should be



$(9-0.6)/10\mu\text{A}$  (Ohms law), which is  $840\text{k}\Omega$ . We chose  $R_C$  so that with no signal present the voltage at the collector is half way between supply and ground. Doing so gives us the largest potential output voltage swing from the amplifier. So we need  $R_C$  to drop  $4.5\text{V}$  with  $1\text{mA}$  through it – a value of  $4.5\text{k}\Omega$ .

### Collector Current

Now we have our circuit and all seems to be fine, except when we remember that the gain of the transistor may be 50 or 200 rather than 100. A gain of 50 will shift the collector current down to  $0.5\text{mA}$  and the no-signal voltage at the collector up to  $6.75\text{V}$ , reducing the maximum output swing from about  $4.5\text{V}$  to  $2.25\text{V}$ . A transistor gain of 200 is worse as this would give a collector current of  $2\text{mA}$  causing  $R_C$  to drop all  $9\text{V}$  of the supply. The collector voltage would be just above ground and circuit would not be usable as an amplifier.

We bring in  $R_E$  with its negative feedback, and the biasing arrangement already shown in Fig.1 to overcome this problem. To bias this circuit we start in a similar way, choosing  $I_C$  (we can use the  $1\text{mA}$  example again), we can also set  $R_C$  to give half the supply voltage at the collector with no signal present, so  $R_C$  can be  $4.5\text{k}\Omega$  again. Let's assume we want a gain of 4-5 for the circuit, so using  $\text{gain} = R_C/R_E$  gives us  $1\text{k}\Omega$  for  $R_E$ .

This gives us  $1\text{V}$  at the emitter with no signal present. If  $V_E$  is  $1\text{V}$  then  $V_B$  will be about  $1.6\text{V}$  assuming that  $V_{BE}$  is about  $0.6\text{V}$ . The biasing in Fig.1 is different from that in the poor circuit of Fig.2. Here we set the base voltage ( $1.6\text{V}$  in our case) rather than the base current. Another difference with this circuit is that the minimum output voltage is the emitter bias voltage ( $1\text{V}$  here) rather than close to ground, but this is a small price to pay for the increased stability.

Two resistors are used as a potential divider to provide the voltage we want. We choose these resistors such that a least 10 times the required base current is following through them. That way variation in base current will not change the bias voltage significantly. Given a base current of around  $10\mu\text{A}$  (as before) we need about  $100\mu\text{A}$  or more in the potential divider. Thus its total resistance should be less than  $90\text{k}\Omega$ . The base voltage is given by  $V_{CC}R_{B2}/(R_{B1}+R_{B2})$ . If we choose  $R_{B2}$  we can find  $R_{B1}$  using  $R_{B1}=R_{B2}(V_{CC}-V_B)/V_B$ . For example if we select  $10\text{k}\Omega$  for  $R_{B2}$  then  $R_{B1}$  needs to be about  $46\text{k}\Omega$ . The total is less than  $90\text{k}\Omega$  as required.

### Variation of $V_{BE}$

The value of  $V_{BE}$  will vary with individual transistors and temperature, but the variation is small (should be less than  $0.1\text{V}$ ) and will not upset the circuit in the same way as transistor gain variation upsets the circuit in Fig.2. Note that in our calculation of the bias conditions for Fig.1 we have not used the transistor gain, except for checking that the current in the potential divider is well above the base current.

A question that remains is how do we know that gain of Fig.1 is  $R_C/R_E$ ? Earlier we argued that increasing  $R_C$  increased the

gain and increasing  $R_E$  reduced it, but this only gives a feel for what is going on, not an exact formula. To analyze transistor circuits in more detail we can use what are known as *equivalent circuit models*. The equivalent circuits consist of simple components such as voltage sources, current sources and resistors which together approximately mimic the action of the transistor. Once a transistor has been replaced by its equivalent circuit the whole circuit is more easily analyzed using basic circuit theory.

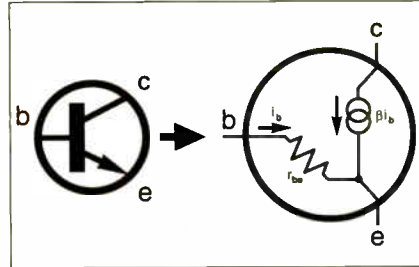


Fig.3. Simple equivalent circuit for a bipolar transistor

There are a large variety of such models for different situations and with varying complexities. The more complex the model the more accurate it is likely to be, but calculations will be more difficult and time consuming. Fig.3 shows one of the simplest equivalent circuits for the bipolar transistor. It comprises a current source which produces the collector current and a base-emitter resistance,  $r_{be}$ , through which the base input current flows. The value of the current source is  $\beta i_b$ , that is the transistor's current gain times the base current.

### Ignore D.C. Voltages

We can also use another major trick to simplify our circuit analysis – we completely ignore all d.c. voltages and currents and only analyze the signals. We assume that our signal is so small that it does not change conditions in the circuit. If the circuit is linear (which is what we want from an amplifier) then we can ignore the bias and still get the right answer. So before analyzing the circuit we set all the d.c. voltages to zero. In practice this typically means replacing the power supply with a short circuit. This may seem weird at first, but it works.

The circuit of Fig.4 shows Fig.1 treated in this way. The transistor has been replaced by the circuit from Fig.3, and the supply is short circuited. We can simplify things further still as indicated by the grey components which we can also remove. As we are dealing with the signal alone we do not have to worry about d.c. blocking by the coupling capacitors. If we assume our signal is not at the extremes of the circuit's frequency range we can assume that the coupling capacitors have very low impedance and can replace them with short circuits (but we have to keep the capacitors to analyze frequency response).

If we assume the signal source ( $V_i$ ) has a very low output impedance it will not be loaded by the circuit, which is the only effect that  $R_{B1}$  and  $R_{B2}$  might have under

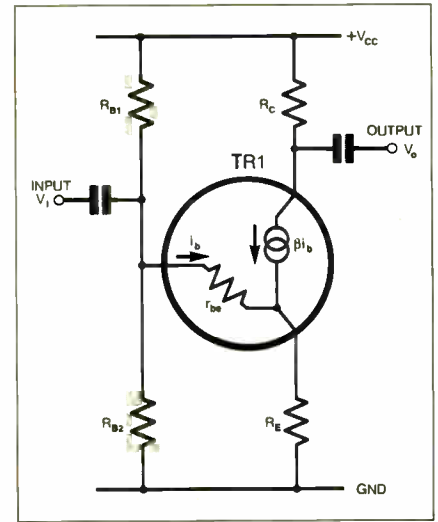


Fig.4. Simplified "signal only" equivalent circuit for analysis

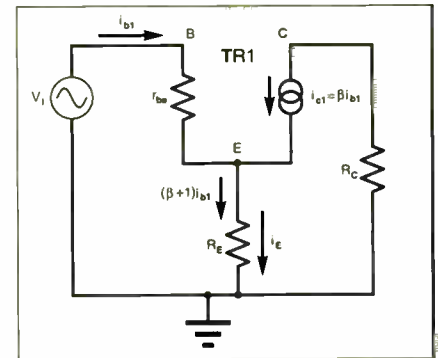


Fig.5. Redrawn simplified version of Fig.4

our simplified "signal only" view of the circuit. Therefore these can also be removed. Having done all this we can redraw the circuit as shown in Fig.5, with input on the left and the output on the right.

In Fig.5 we have also labeled the currents and voltages.  $i_{b1}$  flows through  $r_{be}$  and then  $R_E$ . The collector current,  $\beta i_{b1}$  flows through  $R_C$  and  $R_E$ . So the total current in  $R_E$  is the sum of both of these, that is  $i_{b1} + \beta i_{b1}$  or  $(1 + \beta)i_{b1}$ . The voltage drop across  $R_E$  is  $R_E$  times the current through it, that is  $(1 + \beta)i_{b1}R_E$ . The voltage drop across  $r_{be}$  is  $i_{b1}r_{be}$ . The voltage across  $R_C$  is the collector current times  $R_C$ , which is  $\beta i_{b1}R_C$ , which is also equal to the output voltage. The input voltage,  $V_i$  is equal to the voltage dropped across  $R_E$  plus the voltage dropped across  $r_{be}$ , so this is  $i_{b1}r_{be} + (1 + \beta)i_{b1}R_E$ . The voltage gain of the circuit is the output signal voltage divided by the input signal voltage, so the gain is

$$\frac{\beta i_{b1} R_C}{i_{b1} r_{be} + (1 + \beta) i_{b1} R_E} = \frac{\beta R_C}{r_{be} + (1 + \beta) R_E}$$

This isn't quite the  $R_C/R_E$  we are looking for, but actually we are almost there. The  $i_{b1}$ s all cancel, as shown, and then we can think about the relative importance of each part of the formula. Transistor gains are large, typically 100 or more, so  $\beta$  is much greater than 1, so  $(1 + \beta)$  is not much different from  $\beta$ , particularly given that we

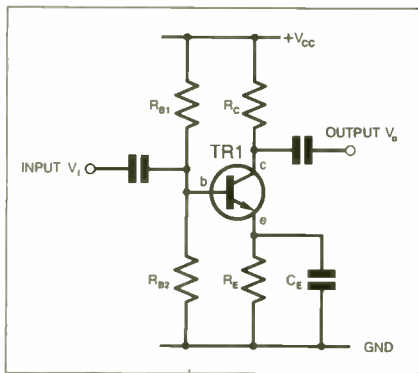


Fig.6. Bypassing  $R_E$  for more gain but with bias stability

know that  $\beta$  varies so much from transistor to transistor the difference between 100 and 101 is not significant. We can replace  $(1 + \beta)$  in the equation with just  $\beta$ . The value of  $r_{be}$  is typically a few  $k\Omega$ , as is  $R_E$ , so looking at the bottom half of the equation we have  $r_{be} + \beta R_E$ . The  $\beta R_E$  bit will typically be 100 times bigger than  $r_{be}$  so we can remove  $r_{be}$  without introducing too much error. Thus the equation reduces to

$$\frac{\beta R_C}{\beta R_E}$$

And hey presto! the  $\beta$ s cancel out and we get our  $R_C/R_E$ . If we have the following typical values  $R_C=4.5k\Omega$ ,  $R_E=1k\Omega$ ,  $r_{be}=2.5k\Omega$ ,  $\beta=100$ , then the full formula gives us a value of gain of 4.35 and  $R_C/R_E$  is 4.5. This is about a 3% error – less than the tolerance of 5% resistors.

### Bias Stability

The gain of the Fig.1 may be too low for some applications, but if we remove or greatly reduce  $R_E$  we loose our bias stability. The solution is to bypass  $R_E$  with a

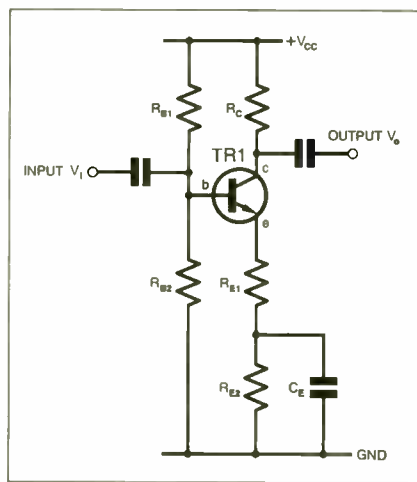


Fig.7. Partial bypassing of  $R_E$  for better controlled gain

capacitor as shown in Fig.6. At d.c. the capacitor is an open circuit and the circuit of Fig.6 is effectively the same as Fig.1 – we get our full bias stabilization. Fig.7 is a combination of the two approaches  $R_{E1}$  and  $R_{E2}$  in series provide full bias stabilization, but at a.c.  $R_{E2}$  is effectively shorted out by  $C_E$  so the a.c. gain is  $R_C/R_{E1}$  as long as  $R_{E1}$  is not too small.

For a.c. the effective value of  $R_E$  in Fig.6 is the parallel combination of  $R_E$  itself with the impedance of  $C_E$ . For large capacitors (e.g. if we use an electrolytic as suggested) and reasonably high frequencies (e.g. in the audio range and above) the impedance of  $C_E$  is much smaller than the  $R_E$  resistor so we can take the effective value of  $R_E$  simply as the impedance of  $C_E$ . This is a small value so using  $R_C/R_E$  indicates the gain should be large for the circuit in Fig.6. Indeed the gain is large, but unfortunately we cannot use this formula in this situation as the approximations we made to obtain it means it no longer holds true.

### Numerical Examples

Some numerical examples will show why our simple formula no longer applies. If  $C_E$  is  $10\mu F$ , at 1kHz it has an impedance of around  $16\Omega$ . This means that the approximation we made above that  $r_{be}$  is much smaller than  $\beta R_E$  is no longer valid ( $r_{be}$  is about  $2.5k\Omega$  and  $\beta R_E$  is about  $1.6k\Omega$  (for  $\beta=100$ ) and we should use the full formula. For  $C_E=100\mu F$  at 10kHz,  $\beta R_E$  is about  $16\Omega$  so  $r_{be}$  completely dominates the bottom half of our full formula and we can ignore the  $\beta R_E$  part. This gives us a new approximate formula, which becomes  $R_C/25$  if we use typical values for  $\beta$  and  $r_{be}$ :

$$\frac{\beta R_C}{r_{be}} \approx \frac{100 R_C}{2500} = \frac{R_C}{25}$$

This is where the 25 in the question comes from. Another way of looking at it is that the transistor has an internal emitter resistance,  $r_e$ , of  $25\Omega$ . In Fig.6 at high frequencies the capacitor is effectively a short circuit so the only resistance in the emitter circuit is that of the transistor itself, and we can put  $R_E=25$  in the  $R_C/R_E$  formula ( $R_C/r_e$  really). Actually the value of  $r_e$  varies with emitter bias current;  $r_e$  is about  $25/I_E$  with  $I_E$  in mA at room temperature (so we get  $25\Omega$  with 1mA). The base-emitter resistance we used in the transistor model and full formula above and  $r_e$  are related by  $r_{be}=\beta r_e$ .

As you can see there is a lot behind the simple statements about the bipolar transistor version of this circuit made in the question. Useful circuit formulae are quite often approximations which only apply under certain conditions, having some idea of what these conditions are means we can use them with more confidence.

Next month: The FET version

**EP** EVERYDAY PRACTICAL ELECTRONICS

**NEXT MONTH**

- ★ SAME MAGAZINE
- ★ SAME PRICE
- ★ NEW LOGO
- ★ NEW PAPER
- ★ COLOUR THROUGHOUT

**OBDCABLES.COM**

Thousands of OBD cables and connectors in stock  
 Custom cable design and manufacturing  
 Lowest prices · Online ordering · Ship worldwide  
 Contact us online:

[www.OBDCables.com](http://www.OBDCables.com) · [sales@obd2cables.com](mailto:sales@obd2cables.com)



If we don't have your OBD cable, we can help you find it!



**the Atlas DCA55**

- Automatically analyse most 2 and 3 leaded semiconductors.
- Automatically identify all leads, just connect any way round!
- Measures lots of parameters too such as gain,  $V_{BE}$ ,  $V_{GS}$ , etc...

DCA55  
**£49**



**LCR40**  
£69.00

**DCA55**  
£49.00

**SCR100**  
£99.00

Passive components, semiconductors,  
power devices, network cabling  
**Choose your perfect analyser**

**New Low Prices!**

limited time only

**the Atlas LCR40**

- Automatically identify Inductors, Capacitors and Resistors.
- Inductors from  $1\mu H$  to  $10H$ .
- Capacitors from  $1pF$  to  $10,000\mu F$ .
- Resistors from  $1\Omega$  to  $2M\Omega$
- 1% Basic accuracy.
- Automatic frequency selection.



LCR40  
**£69**

"Star Pack"  
LCR and DCA  
in carry case  
£118.00

Carry cases  
£15.00

SMD Tweezer  
Probes for LCR  
£19.00

Spare Battery  
£1.75

accessories & carry cases



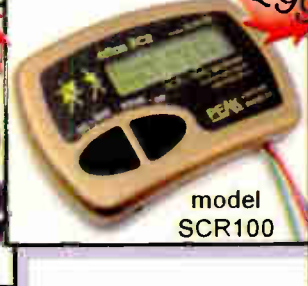
Triac and Thyristor Testing

ESR Measurement



£79

Cat5 Cable Testing



£99



£79

# Ingenuity Unlimited



**WIN A PICO PC BASED OSCILLOSCOPE WORTH £586**

- 5GS/s Dual Channel Storage Oscilloscope
- 50MHz Spectrum Analyser
- Multimeter
- Frequency Meter
- USB Interface.

If you have a novel circuit idea which would be of use to other readers then a Pico Technology PC-based oscilloscope could be yours. Every 12 months, Pico Technology will be awarding a PicoScope 3205 digital storage oscilloscope for the best IU submission. In addition a DrDAQ Data Logger/Scope worth £59 will be presented to the runner up.

Our regular round-up of readers' own circuits. We pay between £10 and £50 for all material published, depending on length and technical merit. We're looking for novel applications and circuit designs, not simply mechanical, electrical or software ideas. Ideas *must be the reader's own work and must not have been published or submitted for publication elsewhere*. The circuits shown have NOT been proven by us. *Ingenuity Unlimited* is open to ALL abilities, but items for consideration in this column should be typed or word-processed, with a brief circuit description (between 100 and 500 words maximum) and include a full circuit diagram showing all component values. **Please draw all circuit schematics as clearly as possible.** Send your circuit ideas to: *Ingenuity Unlimited*, Wimborne Publishing Ltd., 408 Wimborne Road East, Ferndown, Dorset BH22 9ND. (We do not accept submissions for IU via email). Your ideas could earn you some cash and a prize!

## Multitone Generator – *Getting in Shape*

**S**OMETIMES you need a waveform having a particular shape, frequency, or amplitude that is not provided by your signal generator, or maybe you just do not own a sig. gen. If you don't mind spending a bit of time experimenting with component values, the Multitone Generator circuit described here might just give you the waveform that is needed.

The circuit diagram shown in Fig.1 requires a bi-polar power supply, which is provided by two 9V batteries wired in series; their positive/negative junction being used as the "ground" or common 0V line. Operational amplifier (op.amp) IC1 is used as a sensitive voltage comparator, whose trip level – the value at which the output changes state – is determined by potentiometer VR1.

The combined resistance of resistor R1 in series of phototransistor TR1 provides the feedback divider for IC1's inverting (-) input. Since TR1's dark resistance – when there is no light – is very high, very little voltage appears across resistor R1; therefore, IC1's output (pin 6) will normally be high.

When power is first turned on, IC1 goes high, causing the l.e.d. D1 to light. However, the instant it glows it shines on phototransistor TR1, causing a decrease in TR1's collector/emitter resistance, which also causes a large voltage drop across resistor R1. The comparator immediately switches to a low output, thereby turning l.e.d. D1 off, which restores TR1's dark resistance. This increase in TR1's

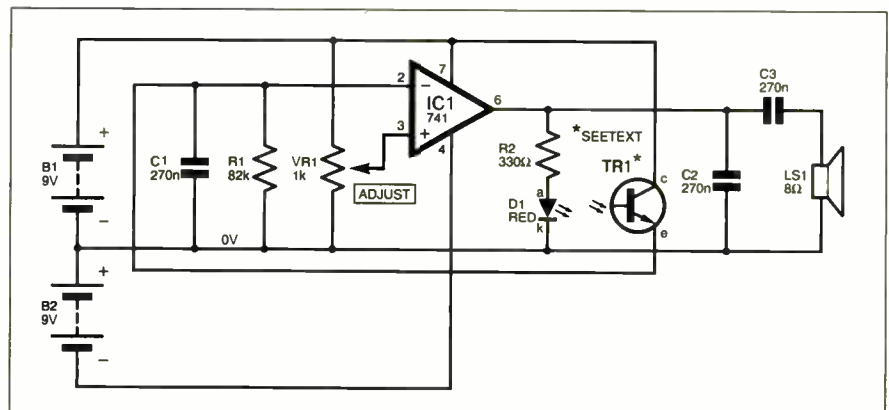


Fig.1. Circuit diagram for the Multitone Generator

resistance causes the cycle to repeat, thereby producing an oscillating output voltage.

Logically, the circuit should "lock-up" because the l.e.d. and phototransistor would be competing with each other for control of the circuit, and IC1 would get stuck in some equilibrium state. However, capacitor C2 prevents this from happening by keeping l.e.d. D1 lit slightly longer than the normal turn-off time. (Capacitor C1 also helps avoid lock-up, but its use is not critical and it can be eliminated.)

The output frequency can be changed by varying the capacitor values, but keep in mind that making their values too small will defeat their primary purpose, which

is avoiding circuit lock-up. The frequency, amplitude and the shape of the waveform is determined by the setting of VR1.

The only critical part of the assembly is the positioning of l.e.d. D1 and phototransistor TR1. They must be facing each other, close and shielded from ambient light – perhaps by placing them inside a small cardboard or opaque plastic tube.

Alternatively, you could try substituting an opto-isolator for D1 and TR1. However, bear in mind that the spacing between l.e.d. D1 and phototransistor TR1 provides some control over the output waveform; an opto-isolator would eliminate that degree of control.

**Craig Kendrick Sellen,**  
Carbondale, USA

## Electret Mic Tester – Phantom Addition

**M**Y test-bench audio amplifier contains a power supply, selectable RIAA preamp (built from a kit), power amplifier (p.a.) to an *EPE* design, a speaker (of nostalgic make but able to handle the power and still going strong!) and enough fresh air to add more. Having some surplus electret microphones to test, it was decided to add switchable phantom power to the specification recommended by Raymond Haigh (*Audio System – Communications* (Aug '05).

Referring to Fig.2, a separate line is taken from the internal 12V supply, so as to minimise coupling between the p.a. and the low-power add-on circuit. The voltage stabiliser around TR1 relies on Zener diode D1 (BZX85C5V1) with through-current arranged to give close to the 5.1V voltage drop by selection of the appropriate value for R1. TR1 base-emitter junction drops 0.6V to give the recommended 4.5V at its emitter. This 4.5V rail is decoupled by C1 and resistor R2 feeds any electret, as required, when switch S1 is closed.

The power is fed to the same point (in the complete unit) from which the audio input is taken to the internal electronics. A high-voltage capacitor is already in place, protecting the internal electronics from any standing direct current present on an input device.

Unfortunately, this same protection cannot be afforded to the phantom power

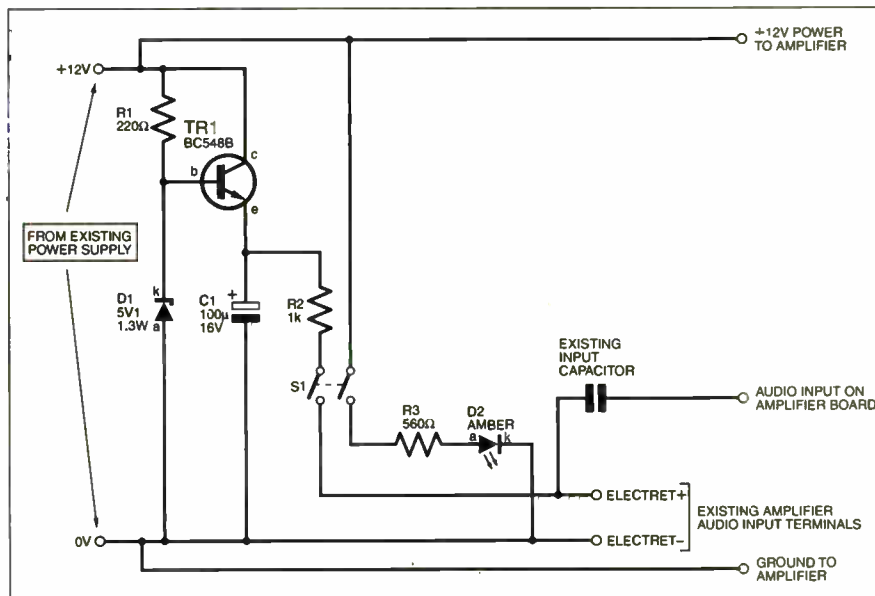


Fig.2. Circuit diagram for Electret Microphone Tester

generator as this latter is itself a d.c. supply. However, this phantom power is blocked by the existing capacitor and therefore does not harm the rest of the internal electronics. Some input devices (such as dynamic microphones or magnetic pick-ups) will not be "impressed" by 4.5V being "impressed" (!) upon

them, but the worst-case short-circuit current is limited to 4.5mA by R2. The other pole of S1 switches an l.e.d. indicator (separate circuit) as a warning not to connect such devices while phantom power is applied!

Godfrey Manning G4GLM,  
Edgware, Middx

## SHOP TALK

with David Barrington

### Vehicle Frost Box Mk2

All parts listed for the *Vehicle Frost Box Mk2* should be readily available from our components advertisers. If, as stated in the article, any readers experience problems with "spikes" (interference) from ignition circuits etc., the LM2940 regulator is a more robust device and could be substituted for the 78L05.

For those readers unable to program their own PICs, an 8-pin ready-programmed PIC12F675 can be purchased from **Magenta Electronics** (☎ 01283 565435 or [www.magenta2000.co.uk](http://www.magenta2000.co.uk)) for the sum of £4.90 each (overseas add £1 p&p). The software, including source codes, is available for free download via the Downloads link on our UK website at [www.epemag.co.uk](http://www.epemag.co.uk).

The printed circuit board is available from the *EPE PCB Service*, code 543 (see page 891). "Bullet" connectors should, of course, be stocked by most motor spares shops.

### Propeller Monitor

The Sharp IS436 Schmitt trigger opto-sensor used in the *Propeller Monitor* project was purchased (credit card only) from **RS Components** (☎ 01536 444079 or [rswww.com](http://rswww.com)), code 197-025. They also supplied the compression spring, code 821-380.

We are unable to offer any further guidance on the source for the solenoid used in the prototype, except to say that it should operate from 5V or greater; most seem to be 6V or 12V types. You could try some of our advertisers, such as **Bull, Display, Jaycar, Rapid** and **Squires** who all list solenoids.

For readers unable to program their own PICs, a pre-programmed PIC16F628 is obtainable from **Magenta Electronics** (☎ 01283 565435 or [www.magenta2000.co.uk](http://www.magenta2000.co.uk)) for the sum of £4.90 each (overseas add £1 p&p). The software, including source codes, is available for free download via the Downloads link on our UK website at [www.epemag.co.uk](http://www.epemag.co.uk).

The printed circuit board is obtainable from the *EPE PCB Service*, code 544 (see page 891).

### Solid-State Hammond

We do not expect any component buying problems to be encountered when putting together the parts for the *Solid-State Hammond* project. All the semiconductor devices should be available from most of our components advertisers. They are certainly listed by **ESR Components** (☎ 0191 251 4363 or [www.esr.co.uk](http://www.esr.co.uk)). The choice of loudspeaker is, of course, left to individual preference.

The printed circuit board is available from the *EPE PCB Service*, code 545 (see page 891). You will need extra p.c.b.s according to the number of channels you require.

### Solid-State Valve Power Supply

Before undertaking the construction of the *Solid-State Valve Power Supply* project, we would first remind would-be constructors that the high voltage HT generated by this circuit is still dangerous and great care should be exercised at all times whenever powering the unit.

The author specifies a ferrite ring-core type FT50-43 for the home-made r.f. choke. This, we understand was purchased (credit card only) from **Sycom** (☎ 01372 372587 or [www.sycomcomp.co.uk](http://www.sycomcomp.co.uk)). Other ferrite ring-cores should be okay for this circuit and the one in the model measures approximately: 14mm outer diameter; 5mm inner diameter and is about 5mm thick.

For the mains transformer the author suggests you try whatever you have to hand in your "spares" box. However, if you wish to use the same one as used in the prototype, this came from **Maplin** (☎ 08670 429 6000 or [www.maplin.co.uk](http://www.maplin.co.uk)), code WB25.

The printed circuit board is available from the *EPE PCB Service*, code 542.

### Teach-In 2006

As you will see from their advertisement (page 840), not only are **Rapid Electronics** (☎ 01206 75116 or [www.rapidelectronics.co.uk](http://www.rapidelectronics.co.uk)) sponsoring this new series they are also producing a range of kits for the *Teach-In '06* series: Kit 1 includes a set of general components, plus a Free digital multimeter; Kit 2 contains additional items, including a logic probe; Kit 3 a set of components for the radio project and finally Kit 4 contains all three kits together.

Also producing some kits geared towards the *Teach-In* series is **Sherwood Electronics**, Dept EPE, 7 Williamson Street, Mansfield, Notts, NG19 6TD. The kits consist of: Kit 1 all components, excluding power supply, £30; Kit 2 Tools, soldering iron, pliers, cutter and screwdriver, £18; Kit 3 Test (multimeter, with capacitance range, and a logic probe) £45.

### PLEASE TAKE NOTE

#### Teach-In 2006 Part1 (Nov '05)

Page 766, Fig. 1.9. The third contact (way) on the lower group of the 2-pole 3-way switch circuit symbol is missing and should be the same as the "linked" section above it.

#### Snooker and Darts Scoreboard (Sept '05)

It has been found that PIC Port D occasionally fails to correctly control IC4 and IC5. This may be due to the PIC's Port E pins being unused in input mode and affecting the internal control of Port D. The problem may be cured by connecting all Port E pins to the 0V line.



**EVERYDAY PRACTICAL ELECTRONICS**  
INCORPORATING ELECTRONICS TODAY INTERNATIONAL



UK readers you can  
**SAVE 71p**  
on every issue of *EPE*

How would you like to pay £2.58 instead of £3.30 for your copy of *EPE*?  
Well you can – just take out a one year subscription and save over 71p an issue,  
or £8.60 over the year

You can even save over 92p an issue if you subscribe for two years  
– a total saving of £22.20

Overseas rates also represent exceptional value

You also:

- Avoid any cover price increase for the duration of your subscription
- Get your magazine delivered to your door each month
- Ensure your copy, even if the newsagents sell out

Order by phone or fax with a credit card or by post with a cheque or postal order, or buy on-line from [www.epemag.co.uk](http://www.epemag.co.uk) (click on “Subscribe Now”)



**EPE SUBSCRIPTION PRICES**

Subscriptions for delivery direct to any address in the UK: 6 months £16.50, 12 months £31, two years £57; Overseas: 6 months £19.50 standard air service or £28.50 express airmail, 12 months £37 standard air service or £55 express airmail, 24 months £69 standard air service or £105 express airmail. Cheques or bank drafts (in £ sterling only) payable to *Everyday Practical Electronics* and sent to *EPE* Subs. Dept., Wimborne Publishing Ltd., 408 Wimborne Road East, Ferndown, Dorset BH22 9ND. Tel: 01202 873872. Fax: 01202 874562. Email: [subs@epemag.wimborne.co.uk](mailto:subs@epemag.wimborne.co.uk). Also via the Web at <http://www.epemag.co.uk>. Subscriptions start with the next available issue. We accept MasterCard, Amex, Diners Club, Maestro or Visa. (For past issues see the *Back Issues* page.)

**ONLINE SUBSCRIPTIONS**

Online subscriptions, for downloading the magazine via the Internet, \$14.99US (approx. £8) for one year available from [www.epemag.com](http://www.epemag.com).

**USA/CANADA SUBSCRIPTIONS**

To subscribe to *EPE* from the USA or Canada please telephone Express Mag toll free on 1877 363-1310 and have your credit card details ready. Or fax (514) 355 3332 or write to Express Mag, PO Box 2769, Plattsburgh, NY 12901-0239 or Express Mag, 8155 Larrey Street, Anjou, Quebec, H1J 2L5. Email address: [expsmag@expressmag.com](mailto:expsmag@expressmag.com). Web site: [www.expressmag.com](http://www.expressmag.com).

USA price \$60(US) per annum, Canada price \$97(Can) per annum – 12 issues per year.

*Everyday Practical Electronics*, periodicals pending, ISSN 0262 3617 is published twelve times a year by Wimborne Publishing Ltd.. USA agent USACAN at 1320 Route 9, Champlain, NY 12919. Subscription price in US \$60(US) per annum. Periodicals postage paid at Champlain NY and at additional mailing offices. POSTMASTER: Send USA and Canada address changes to *Everyday Practical Electronics*, c/o Express Mag., PO Box 2769, Plattsburgh, NY, USA 12901-0239.

**SUBSCRIPTION ORDER FORM**



- 6 Months: UK £16.50, Overseas £19.50 (standard air service), £28.50 (express airmail)
- 1 Year: UK £31.00, Overseas £37.00 (standard air service) £55 (express airmail)
- 2 Years: UK £57.00, Overseas £69.00 (standard air service) £105 (express airmail)
- To: *Everyday Practical Electronics*, Wimborne Publishing Ltd., 408 Wimborne Road East, Ferndown, Dorset BH22 9ND  
Tel: 01202 873872 Fax: 01202 874562  
E-mail: [subs@epemag.wimborne.co.uk](mailto:subs@epemag.wimborne.co.uk)

I enclose payment of £ ..... (cheque/PO in £ sterling only), payable to *Everyday Practical Electronics*

My card number is: .....  
Please print clearly, and check that you have the number correct

Signature .....

Card Security Code ..... (The last 3 digits on or just under the signature strip)

Card Ex. Date ..... Maestro Issue No. ....

Name .....

Address .....

Post code ..... Tel. ....

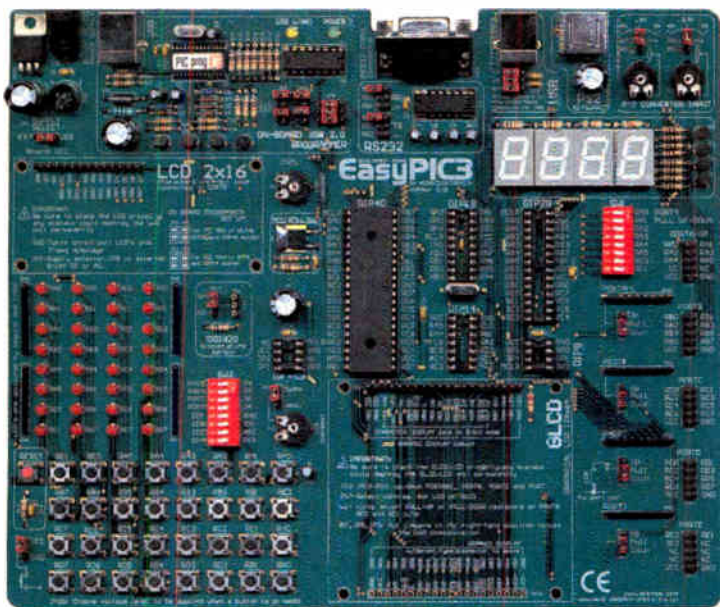
Subscriptions can only start with the next available issue.

# MikroElektronika

MICROCONTROLLER DEVELOPMENT TOOLS

## from Breadboarding Systems

Make PICmicro® development easy with the EasyPIC3 - *only £99!*



The new EasyPIC3 Development Board combines a versatile development/experiment board with a built-in USB programmer. With its wealth of on-board I/O devices and support for virtually all 8, 14, 18, 28 and 40-pin PICmicro® microcontrollers in the 10F, 12F, 16F and 18F families, we're certain you won't find a more versatile high quality board at such a low price. The EasyPIC3 Development Board is supplied with USB programming/power cable, programming software and useful example programs.

Also available are similar boards for the 8051, AVR and dsPIC, each at the same great price of £99 including UK delivery and VAT—please telephone or see our website for further details.

### EasyPIC3 Development Board features:

- High quality development/experiment board with built-in USB 2.0 high-speed programmer.
- Programming software compatible with Windows operating systems including 2000 and XP.
- Comes with a PIC16F877A microcontroller but compatible with virtually all 8, 14, 18, 28 and 40-pin PICmicro® devices in the 10F, 12F, 16F and 18F families.
- On-board I/O devices including switches, LEDs, seven-segment displays, potentiometers and RS-232 interface. Now also features USB and PS/2 keyboard interface connectors.
- Provision for easy fitting of optional DS18S20 temperature sensor, and LCD and GLCD displays.
- All I/O lines available for off-board expansion.
- Wide range of optional add-on boards available including ADC, DAC, EEPROM, Compact Flash, MMC/SD, Keypad, RTC, RS-485, CAN and IrDA. Additional add-ons available soon.
- Powered from your PC's USB port or optional mains adapter.
- Supplied with example programs written in assembly language, BASIC, C and Pascal.
- Supplied with Microchip Technology's MPLAB development software and demonstration versions of MikroElektronika's mikroBASIC, mikroC and mikroPascal compilers.

### Learn about microcontrollers with our EasyPIC3 Starter Pack - *just £149!*

We've taken the EasyPIC3 Development Board and added a 16x2 character LCD display, 128x64 graphical LCD, DS18S20 temperature sensor, RS-232 serial communications cable and our own easy-to-follow microcontroller tutorial to form a complete and self-contained Starter Pack—everything you need to learn about and experiment with microcontrollers! With this pack you will quickly become proficient in microcontroller programming and interfacing. Please see our website for full list of covered topics.

### Make programming easy too with mikroBASIC, mikroC and mikroPascal

Three incredibly easy-to-use yet powerful compilers for PICmicro® microcontrollers, each featuring a user-friendly code editor, built-in tools and routines and source-level debugger. Supplied libraries facilitate rapid development and include ADC, CAN, Compact Flash, EEPROM, Ethernet, Graphic LCD, I<sup>2</sup>C, LCD, 1-wire, PWM, RS-485, sound, SPI, USART, USB routines and many more. mikroBASIC and mikroPascal—£99 each, mikroC—£149.

**Call 0845 226 9451 or order online at [www.breadboarding.co.uk](http://www.breadboarding.co.uk)**

All prices include UK delivery and VAT. Major credit and debit cards accepted. Secure online ordering.

# Viewing the Future



Barry Fox

New viewing techniques are revealed at this year's IFA show, as Barry Fox reports

**B**erlin's giant *International Funkausstellung* exhibition is staged every two years and has become the traditional European launchpad for all new home entertainment technology.

This year the huge exhibition site was awash with flat panel screens, demonstrations of digital HDTV and promises of HD recording on blue laser disc. It was hard to find a good old cathode ray tube and analogue tuner. Clever technology risks getting lost in the jungle of giant screens. But we spotted several pointers to the future.

Many have tried to deliver real 3D TV without special glasses, and with everyone in the room getting the same effect – and many have failed. However, German company Grundig (now controlled by Alba of the UK and Beko of Turkey) scored *oohs* and *ahs* from a large roomful of sceptics with a working demonstration of no-spectacle 3D from an ordinary l.c.d. screen.

## 3D Techniques

Old 3D systems delivered a left perspective image to the left eye, and right to the right. The screen displays both images at the same time and the viewer has to wear coloured or polarised spectacles to stop the left eye seeing the right image, and vice versa.

Lenticular systems slice the left and right images into narrow vertical stripes, interleaves them and puts small prisms over the picture to steer the left and right image stripes into the left and right eyes. Simple versions, as used for 3D post-cards, rely on the viewer being stationary, with eyes directly in front of the picture. Modern versions, as pioneered by Sharp, either require the viewer to sit tight in a sweet spot or rely on a camera to track the position of the viewer's head and adjust the screen display to match.

Grundig has been working with German companies X3D Technologies and 3D Image Processing, and Cobalt Entertainment of Hollywood, on a system which splits the image into eight perspectives instead of two. This gives a 3D effect over a wide viewing area, and so avoids the need to track the head position.

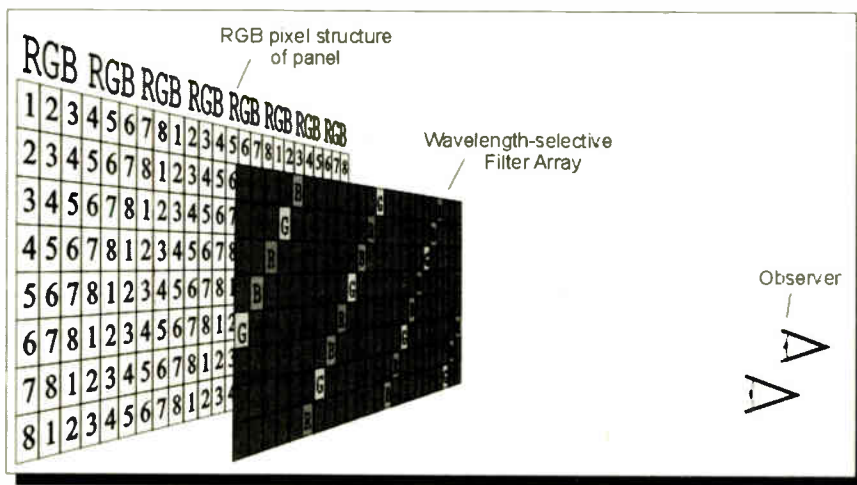


Fig. 1. The X3D system puts a Wavelength-Selective Filter Array in front of the panel of a flat display. The filter transmits or occludes certain sub-pixels on the panel, depending on the viewing position of the observers eyes. The 3D image slices are angled to match the filter structure.

A pair of high definition TV cameras, spaced slightly wider apart than human eyes, captures left and right views with exaggerated perspective. Image processing software compares these two images and generates eight images which smoothly range from extreme left view to extreme right.

The eight perspective views are simultaneously displayed on a conventional plasma or l.c.d. screen, as interleaved narrow slices. A filter panel, fixed to the front of the screen, makes the different views visible from different angles – see Fig. 1. From anywhere in the room, a viewer's left and right eyes are always seeing two different views, one with a leftish perspective and the other a more right perspective.

## Selective Filtering

As Grundig proved in Berlin, by inviting the audience in a large room to move around, this gives 3D over a 120 degree viewing angle. Instead of using lenticular glass prisms to steer the light, Grundig uses a selective colour filter developed and patented by X3D. The filter creates

tight light pathways for the red, green and blue pixels of the screen, as in Fig. 1.

The eight perspectives are converted into digital code using the new MPEG-4 system, now being adopted as the standard for HDTV broadcasting. MPEG-4 can cram eight digital TV signals into the bitspace normally needed for one of today's MPEG-2 digital TVs, so one TV channel can deliver all eight views.

After an embarrassing false start, when the law of cussedness left Grundig playing a fanfare and unveiling a screen displaying only a drunken double image, an assembled crowd of hundreds saw live TV images stand out from the screen. Picture definition and brightness are somewhat degraded by the filter, but using HD screens should help redress the quality balance.

"This is not just fun and games", says Thomas Haida, Grundig's Director of Product Development. "We will have a prototype product by the end of 2006 and 3D TVs and DVD players on the market in 2007. Hollywood is desperately waiting. We hope to run live tests during the FIFA World Cup football in Germany next year.



And you won't get sore heads and feel dizzy like you do after a few minutes watching 3D with spectacles".

## Split Channel Viewing

Meanwhile Sharp has modified its own 3D technology to display two completely different pictures depending on which end of the sofa you are sitting. So one viewer watches football while the other watches tennis. Another variation of the same system makes the screens of laptops, PDAs or cash machine ATMs show useful data only to the front; anyone trying to sneak a look from the side or next seat sees only a screen saver.

French electronics giant Thomson wants to cut the cellphone industry out of Mobile TV. Thomson's new pocket digital TV, due in January '06, works with the existing DVB-T broadcast system. There is no need for the viewer to pay for the cellphone connection needed by the new Mobile TV systems like DVB-H.

Thomson's 11cm l.c.d. screen has two stubby aerials, arranged in a V-shape, feeding two tuners which continually analyse the thousands of separate OFDM (orthogonal frequency division multiplex) radio carrier signals used for DVB-T, and pick the best. The receiver gives steady pictures inside a house or on the move.

## Battery-Powered Projection

Toshiba will soon start selling the first battery-powered video projector that is small enough to fit in a big pocket – it could work on the move with Thomson's TV.

The new projector uses one of Texas Instruments' DLP digital micromirror chips to form the video image. But whereas existing DLP projectors use a bright white lamp and a rapidly rotating wheel with red, green and blue filters to add colour to the picture, Toshiba's new system uses red, green and blue l.e.d.s. There is no need for a colour wheel and no need

for a cooling fan either, because the l.e.d.s generate very little waste heat. The unit can be much smaller and lighter too; 136mm x 39mm x 100mm in size and weighing 565gm.

The l.e.d.s are claimed to last for 10,000 hours and can be switched on and off at the flick of a switch, and without the long warm-up and cool-down times needed to stop conventional and costly projector lamps failing.

Toshiba's portable has a USB socket on the side as well as conventional video connections. So it can be whisked out, plugged into a TV, DVD player, laptop, game console, camera or phone, and have pictures on screen in two seconds.

Resolution is SVGA, with 800 x 600 pixels. The l.e.d.s generate 300 lumens, with 1500:1 contrast, which is enough light for a projected picture the size of a domestic TV screen. The pocket projector goes on sale before the end of this year. It comes in a carrier bag with a fold-up screen, and the rechargeable battery runs for two hours.

## Just the Trick

Pulling the book-sized gadget out of a small bag, like a rabbit out of a hat, Gerd Holl, Manager of Toshiba's Projection and Display Technology group, predicted that it would let projection "break out of the mould and enjoy unrestricted freedom and mobility".

Showing a picture of a tent on a camp site Holl suggested: "With a portable DVD player and our new projector you and your girlfriend can watch movies in the fresh air. Two hours battery life is enough for a full length film. Phones can now download movie material, and you can screen that too by using the USB connection".

Toshiba's announcement could well signal a whole new trend in video projection. A Korean inventor has just filed patents in the US for a DLP projector that

uses a digital micromirror and three lasers, emitting very powerful red, green and blue light. The pictures will be brighter but power consumption will be higher, making battery operation unlikely.

## Miniature iPod Hard Drives

Hitachi will soon start supplying a new miniature hard drive for use in iPods, MP3 players and cellphones, cameras and laptops. The disc has Extra Sensory Protection. A finely balanced quartet of tiny piezo sensors senses any tilt from side to side. The only time there is no tilt to sense is when the drive is in free fall with zero gravity i.e. when the device is being dropped. So when zero gravity is sensed the hard drive is disabled to park and protect the heads. ESP works fast enough to protect for any drop over 10cm.

The same system can be used to detect motion, says Hitachi. So the owner of a PDA may soon be able to write text by waving it in the air in the shape of letters.

## Pacing the Beat

The Fraunhofer Institute, inventor of MP3, always puts on an impressive show of new research projects at IFA. The latest Fraunhofer software disassembles a music recording and strips out just the rhythmic drum beats. It then rebuilds the drum sounds with completely different percussion instruments, for instance replacing bass kick drum with a cymbal or snare. The system can be used for programming electronic musical instruments, DJ remixes, and home studio recording. Musicians can sample a famous pop recording and make it sound different.

Fraunhofer says it is now adapting the system to re-assemble whole songs at different tempos, to help over-weight joggers with weak hearts keep pace with their favourite music at safer tempos. □

# EPE EVERYDAY PRACTICAL ELECTRONICS

## Obtaining EPE

An initiative in the UK is designed to help you obtain your favourite magazines from newsagents. Called *Just Ask!* its aim is to raise awareness that newsagents can stock, order and often home deliver magazines.



## NEWSAGENTS ORDER FORM

Please reserve/deliver a copy of *Everyday Practical Electronics* for me each month

Signed .....

Name and Address .....

Post Code ..... Tel .....

*Everyday Practical Electronics* is published on the second Thursday of each month and distributed S.O.R. by COMAG  
Make sure of your copy of *EPE* each month – cut out or photostat this form, fill it in and hand it to your newsagent.

### CAN Bus Solutions

CAN-232 and CAN-USB

CAN-USB is a very small dongle that plugs into any PC USB Port and gives an instant CAN connectivity. Priced at only £61 each CAN-232 is the affordable but powerful solution for providing CAN connectivity via RS232.

### Industrial USB Serial

USB-COM-M and USB-COMI-M range

The USB-COM-M and USB-COMI-M range are industrial strength USB to RS232 / RS422 / RS485 converters housed in rugged metal enclosures with removable wall mounting plates. Perfect for rugged environments these converters are available in standard and opto-isolated versions. Priced from only £26 ( USB-COM-M )

### EasySync Ltd

373 Scotland Street,  
Glasgow G5 9QB  
United Kingdom

Tel: 0141 418 0181  
Fax: 0141 418 0110

Web: <http://www.easysync.co.uk>  
E-Mail: [sales@easysync.co.uk](mailto:sales@easysync.co.uk)

\*Prices shown exclude 20% and 10% where applicable



CAN-232  
RS232 to CAN Bus Adapter



CAN-USB  
USB to CAN Connectivity Cable



COM-M Series  
Industrial USB Serial Converter

# YOU WON'T GET YOUR FINGERS BURNT

It may surprise you but buying an Antex soldering iron costs less than you think in the long run. British made to exacting standards, they last significantly longer than imported brands. And with a wide range of thermally balanced soldering irons, you can pick up a "fixed temperature" or "in-handle" temperature model that will suit your needs perfectly.

None of which will burn a hole in your pocket.

If your hobby demands the best iron for the job but you don't want to get your fingers burnt by the cost, visit our website or your electronics retailer for the coolest models around.

Pick up an

**ANTEX**  
Not just any old iron.



**www.antex.co.uk**  
2 Westbridge Industrial Estate, Tavistock  
Devon PL19 8DE Tel 01822 613565

# PCB-POOL™

SERVICING YOUR COMPLETE PROTOTYPE NEEDS

- Prototypes at a fraction of the cost
- Industry standard quality
- Tooling and setup included
- Follow up service start
- Any quantity
- CAM / CAD consulting
- Print / Drill, 35um Cu

1 EUROCARD OSPTM  
+ Tooling  
+ Photoplate  
+ VAT  
= £ 29.89\*

**€49**



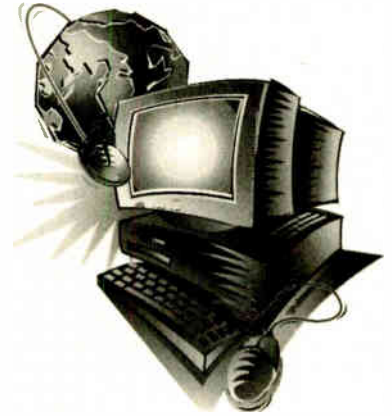
Freephone  
**0800-389 8560**

Simply send your files and order ONLINE.  
**WWW.PCB-POOL.COM**



# Net Work

Alan Winstanley



## Free Virus Check!

This month the Internet column revisits the subject of anti-virus (A/V) protection. Computer viruses come in many shapes and sizes. For example, the infamous Chernobyl/CIH Virus of 2002 would attack Windows 95/98 machines and try to wreck the hard drive and BIOS. It caused considerable damage to innocent or unsuspecting users e.g. a charity's IT systems. The author's computers are equipped with twin BIOS chips, just in case.

Some viruses classed as "worms" replicate faster than bacteria snacking on a Petri dish, and keep reproducing themselves until machines or even entire networks grind to a halt. A "Trojan Horse" virus may enter a system as part of an innocent-looking file (e.g. an electronic greeting card or an upgrade), and then reside on a network, perhaps building a back door for hackers or recording your keystrokes.

A compromised machine can be turned into a "zombie", and hackers can then direct an army of zombies against a target in a Distributed Denial of Service (DDoS) attack. The avalanche of incoming traffic created by hundreds of zombie machines cripples the target.

Services such as P2P (peer-to-peer file sharing sites) or IM (Instant Messaging) systems including ICQ and AIM are prone to virus attacks. Even the simple act of visiting some web pages can cause a malicious script or "exploit" to launch that will attack vulnerabilities in your computer. Spammed emails might link to web pages containing code that drops a trojan onto your machine.

## Unprotected Consequences

The consequences of a brand new unprotected computer becoming infected on the Internet were demonstrated by Tom Liston in his astonishing analysis published on the respected SANS computer security and research web site ([www.sans.org](http://www.sans.org)) last year; the document on <http://isc.sans.org/diary.php?date=2004-07-23> describes under "Following The Bouncing Malware [Parts 1-4]" how a single visit to an innocent looking web site triggered a chain of events resulting in the Trojan *Win32/TrojanDownloader.Rameh.C* and more besides being planted onto a machine.

The description is in several parts (posted over several months – they take some finding!) and will be of interest to web coders and more advanced Internet users – but even if you don't understand the technical code, you will certainly be horrified by Liston's summary of events. It also demonstrates the consequences of code *obfuscation* – disguising malware commands with non human-recognisable characters or gibberish.

Having a current anti-virus system running at all times is a prerequisite for all computer users. After quite a few years of using Symantec Anti Virus with reasonable results, upgrading or renewing subscriptions annually by inertia, the writer decided it was high time to investigate some alternatives. Surprisingly, a free downloadable package turned out to be more effective in some ways than the commercial paid-for product that it was being pitted against.

## A Bohemian Rhapsody

During a computer upgrade, a computer specialist suggested Avast Anti Virus ([www.avast.com](http://www.avast.com)), produced by ALWIL Software in the Czech Republic. (Do try the Radio Prague English language portal site at <http://radio.cz/en/>). The company's name may be unfamiliar and some users accustomed to using flashy, packaged,

branded Western products such as Symantec or McAfee may need a leap of faith before installing a program hailing from Prague instead of Cupertino, California.

I happily installed ALWIL Avast, and a 9MB download later I was in business with a 60 day demo, scanning a 120GB drive that was being moved onto a new machine. The shock was that during tests on the author's system, Avast found a number of infected files that Symantec 2005 had overlooked. ALWIL is proud of its awards for a 100% detection rate.

When you open the program, Avast is very different in appearance from any other commercial A/V program. You can change its look using alternative attractive skins, downloadable from the web. A command-line scanner is also included.

A two minute tour of this deceptively powerful program reveals amongst other things the Virus Chest, the equivalent of a quarantine



One of many different skins available for you to customise the software

area, and the iAVS button that updates the database. In practice the database frequently updates itself (a pop-up displays and a voice clip plays to confirm this), sometimes updating several times a day. This appears to be far better than the product's leading competitor and on the author's connection the check takes as little as four seconds.

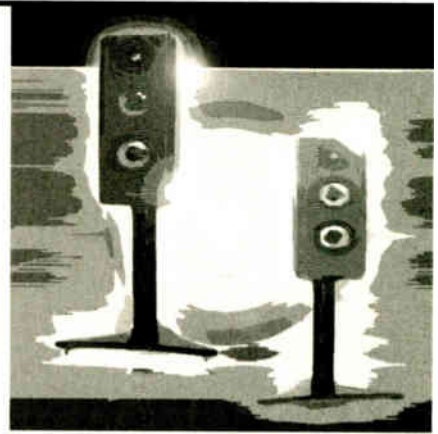
The controls are simple. Select a "Scan area" – choose local disk(s) in their entirety, and/or removable drives, or select individual files and folders instead. Choose how thorough the scan should be. A "Play" button sets the scan under way and a spinning letter "a" icon in the system tray confirms activity. Also visible is a letter "i" icon, which relates to Avast's Virus Recovery Database. The theory is that if in the worst case a virus does somehow damage a file. Avast's database can repair the damage by cross-referring up to previous versions. The VRDB tool creates the database during slack moments. I particularly liked the anti-virus scanning screen saver too.

The Resident scanner runs a number of "provider" modules that guard web, email, P2P services and more. After several months of use on a number of home machines, ALWIL Avast has proved itself to be a highly capable product that is easy to use and frequently updates itself. The free package means there is no reason not to use this anti virus system at home whilst the paid-for version has a number of additional features. Give it a try. Another free package to consider is AVG Anti Virus from [www.grisoft.com](http://www.grisoft.com) which has many followers.

You can email the writer at [alan@epemag.demon.co.uk](mailto:alan@epemag.demon.co.uk)

# Solid-State Hammond

Thomas Scarborough



Add moving spatial ambience to your stereo recordings

**S**TEREO recordings sometimes tend to be remarkably “flat” or one-dimensional. Normally these are recorded in a studio, so that musicians and singers remain relatively stationary in relation to the microphones. When the music is played back, one receives a fairly static “sound picture” – despite it being stereo.

Contrast this with reality – particularly in a smaller setting – where a singer will turn this way and that to the audience, a violinist might twist while playing, or a drummer on bongo drums might move between two or three sets of drums. In short, there is a good deal of motion in a real life “sound picture” that might not find its way into a stereo recording.

One of the accomplishments of the present project is to “explode” stereo sound, and to restore to it its life and “motion”. There is no doubt, when the Solid-State Hammond system is added to the stereo system, that the sound picture has changed and come alive. With some stereo recordings the effect is really impressive.

The “Hammond” designation is described in more detail below. This has to do with the project’s ability to shift sounds and tones around a room, and therefore, to a limited extent, to simulate the famous Hammond organ effect.

## In Concept

On the surface of it, the circuit diagram for the Solid-State Hammond, as shown in Fig.1, would not seem to accomplish much – but this is deceptive. IC3 is a 2W r.m.s. amplifier, the volume of which continually rises and falls (this may be replaced with almost any amplifier of one’s choosing – see later). Together IC1 and IC2 represent an automatic volume control, which cycles endlessly through high and low volume in five graduated steps. This combination of IC1 to IC3 we shall refer to as a single “module”.

A number of sub-assemblies of this module are used, depending on the number of speaker channels that your audio system possesses. One module in its entirety is the “master” or “parent”, and the others, which are “cut down” versions, are the slaves. Their make-up is discussed later.

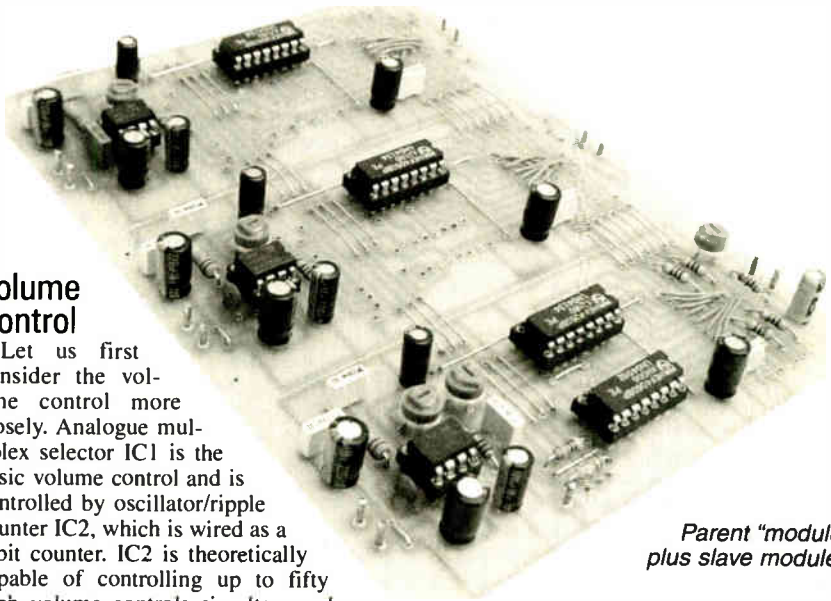
## Volume Control

Let us first consider the volume control more closely. Analogue multiplex selector IC1 is the basic volume control and is controlled by oscillator/ripple counter IC2, which is wired as a 3-bit counter. IC2 is theoretically capable of controlling up to fifty such volume controls simultaneously, each of them operating in sync with its neighbour.

Further, each volume control may be offset from its neighbour, so that, for example, as one volume control cycles through high volume, its neighbour cycles through low volume, and vice versa. This means that as one channel “fades in”, the neighbouring channel may “fade out”. That is, a sound may be made to shift from one speaker to the next and back again. Using two modules, this would occur in eight discrete steps, as shown in Fig.2.

This having been said, the two speakers need not be synchronised with each other. The basic module is so designed that it may also function independently of its neighbour. Therefore two or more modules could shift the sound around independently of each other, in random fashion.

There are further possibilities. For instance, eight modules could be wired in sync, each being offset a single step from its neighbour. Thus the volume could be shifted around all eight speakers. Imagine that these eight speakers were placed around the perimeter of a room. A single stereo channel could thus be made to “chase” around the room – alternatively, two stereo channels (two times eight)



Parent “module” plus slave modules

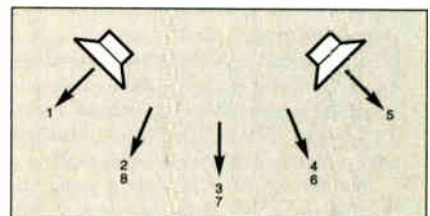


Fig.2. Sound motion in eight discrete steps

could chase around the room, perhaps in opposite directions.

But we are getting beyond ourselves, since this would involve sixteen speakers, with up to 16W r.m.s. output – assuming that the suggested amplifier device were used for IC3. This would be enough to rattle the windows and have the neighbours’ dogs barking.

Two speakers, however, are sufficient for a startling effect, and just three would be capable of shifting a sound through 360° in similar fashion to a Hammond speaker. Details are given later for building a two-speaker system – and for expanding this to three or four or more.

## Other Effects

Perhaps best of all, this circuit may exploit the Haffler effect – so named after David Haffler, who first employed the difference signal between stereo channels to obtain an extraordinary effect.

In any stereo recording, there are nearly always sounds which are common to both channels, and sounds which predominate in one or the other channel. Any sound that predominates may be fed to a third channel. A particularly striking effect is obtained with applause, which in a stereo recording tends to be markedly different in each channel.

Thus any applause is drawn to the fore by this system. When this is shifted around a room, it brings the applause to life as few stereo recordings are able to do. Similarly, the author found a particularly striking effect with African cheering (in some African music, an audience may cheer in time with the music).

Not only does this circuit make it possible to shift or rotate sound around a room. The choice of the TBA820M for amplifier IC3 makes it possible to adjust the upper frequency roll-off of the amplifier by means of a single component, capacitor C7. Therefore one may also shift tones around a room, although in a rudimentary fashion. With a three-speaker system, this could seamlessly shift the tone from treble to "mid" and back again as it travels through 360°.

This bears some similarity to the electronic organs of the legendary Laurens Hammond, who achieved such an effect with an organ which contained a mechanically rotating speaker. This he also combined with mechanical tone wheels, so that both the sound and the tone shifted around a room. The present circuit is, of course, hardly worthy of the name Hammond – yet it represents a very cheap way of obtaining a simple approximation of the sound – thus the name "Solid State Hammond".

## Other Uses

Besides the above, several other audio effects would be possible. For instance, a stereo tremolo unit could be built. Alternatively, the unit could be used with one of the instruments of a live band, to shift the sound around the "sound stage" – for instance, the drums. Not least, the circuit could be used "in reverse". With just a little modification, it could be used to record stereo signals in such a way that they would travel from speaker to speaker in the final playback. This was used to dizzying good effect by rock bards in the 1960s and 70s.

## Design Development

Long before the final project made it off the workbench, the author considered (and tested) a few other approaches to the idea. The first idea was simply to switch three loudspeakers in sequence, so that a sound would travel through six positions in a room. The idea was elegant in simplicity – but alas, it was doomed to failure from the start, as any electronics enthusiast might have guessed. The thumps and pops produced by this method truly scuppered the attempt.

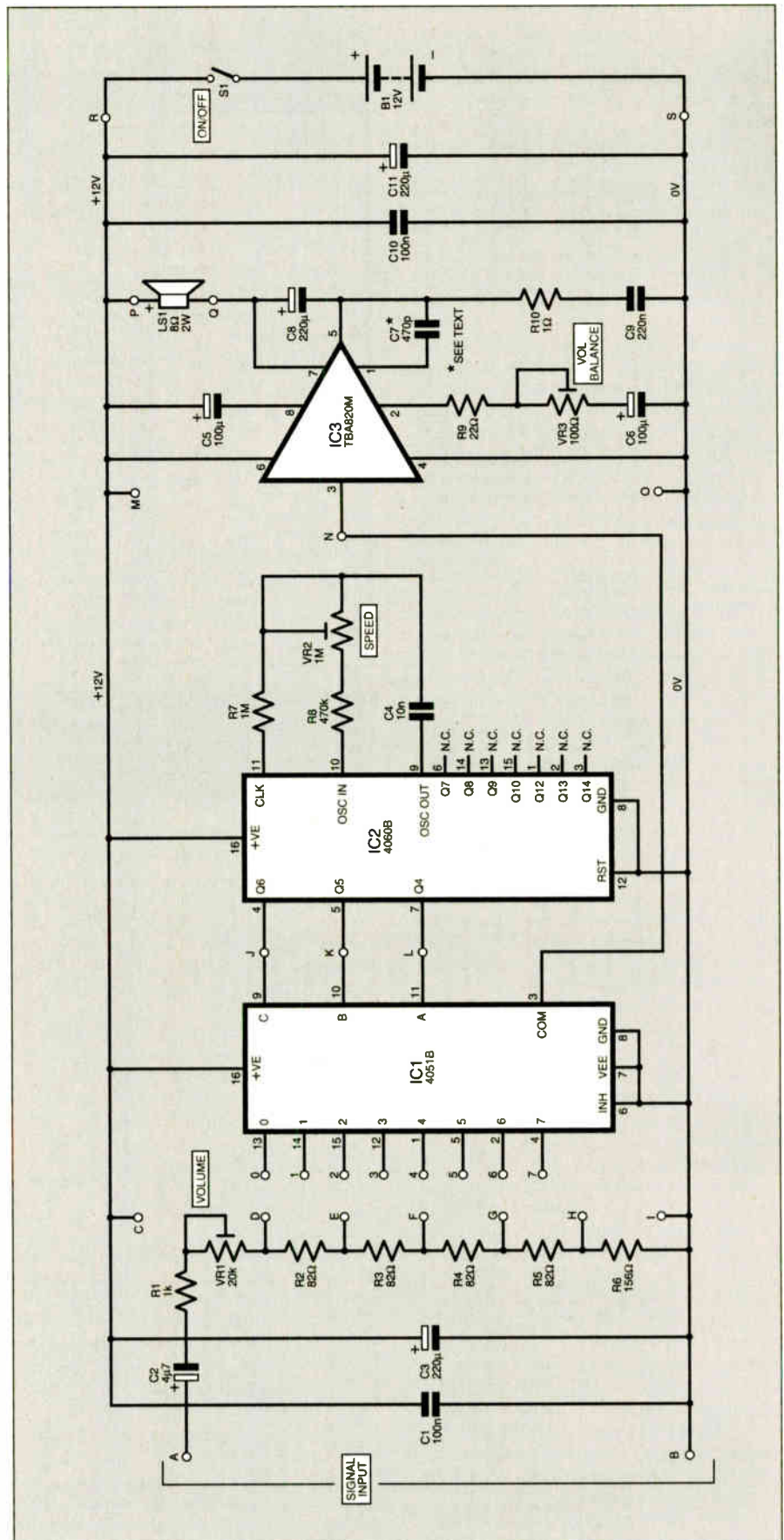


Fig. 1. Circuit diagram of the Solid-State Hammond

Not only this, but solid state switching introduced far too much distortion (switching through relays would of course have been thoroughly unsatisfactory). The author then considered that, instead of switching the loudspeakers, he might switch a number of amplifiers in sequence.

However, this too was destined for failure, for much the same reasons – namely thumps and pops in the loudspeakers.

A third attempt was made, this time adjusting the gain of the amplifiers in sequence. For this, the author adjusted the conductance of f.e.t.s to control the gain.

This worked after a fashion, but the method proved to be a little complicated, a little too tricky to make it safely repeatable, and it depended too heavily on a specific i.c., which would have limited the project's versatility.

This led to the present approach, namely a digitally adjusted potentiometer at the amplifier input. In this case, the author further decided on discrete CMOS components for the volume control, IC1 and IC2, since dedicated potentiometer i.c.s tend to be difficult to locate in parts of the world – as well as being far more likely to become obsolete.

There are two main advantages to the present approach. Firstly, one does not need an up-down counter to increase and decrease the volume. A single counter cycles the volume endlessly through high and low. Secondly, the present system enables one to use almost any amplifier of one's choice, since the volume control is not designed as an integral part of the amplifier, but as a "front end" to its input.

## Weak as a Feather

The circuit does have a few weaknesses, however. While these hardly have any perceptible effect on the sound, the author is led to believe that some audiophiles will hear a feather alight on a felt cushion – therefore these had best be noted!

Firstly, the eight-stage analogue multiplexer IC1 cycles the volume through five fairly "chunky" steps. While this would not normally be perceptible, the volume control could fairly easily be refined with the use of a 4061 sixteen-stage analogue multiplexer and the additional use of IC2 output Q7 to provide the required 4-bit binary counter. The 4051 was used in this project for the reason that a 4061 would have made it bulkier and more complex.

Secondly, whenever IC1 switches between outputs, it introduces a very faint "click" into the signal being multiplexed – particularly when switching to output channel 0. This "click" is far quieter than the tick of a quartz clock on the wall. However, see the remark on audiophiles above! This "click" should generally be imperceptible.

Thirdly, IC1 introduces varying levels of very slight hiss as the sound is sequenced through output channels 0 to 7. This is also generally imperceptible.

## More Circuit Details

As previously said, the basic circuit as shown in Fig.1 is very simple. It begins with potential divider VR1 and resistors R1 to R6. These divide the input signal into five discrete potentials. This input is taken directly from an existing amplifier's loudspeaker. You may experiment with the values of R1 to R6, on condition that you limit this to 50% or so variation.

If you wish to exploit the Haffler Effect (which would be well worthwhile), the input would be taken from the two positive terminals of the stereo speakers. In this case, the stereo amplifier and the Solid State Hammond project should **under no circumstances use the same power supply**, otherwise the amplifier could be damaged.

An earlier prototype omitted VR1 and used only VR3 at the amplifier to control

# COMPONENTS

Resistors	See SHOP TALK page	C7	470p ceramic (see text)
R1	1k	C9	220n polyester
R2 to R5	82Ω (4 off)	Semiconductors	
R6	150Ω	IC1	4051B eight-stage analogue multiplexer
R7	1M	IC2	4060B oscillator-ripple counter
R8	470k	IC3	TBA820M 2W audio amplifier (see text)
R9	22Ω	Miscellaneous	
R10	1Ω	LS1	8Ω 2W loudspeaker
All 0.25W 5% carbon film or better			
Potentiometers		S1	s.p.s.t. switch
VR1	20k preset (see text)	Printed circuit board, available from the EPE PCB Service, code 545; suitably rated power supply or batteries, battery holder or clip; 16-pin d.i.l. socket (2 off); 8-pin d.i.l. socket; speaker cable; sheathed single-core wire; link wire; solder pins; solder, etc.	
VR2	1M preset (see text)		
VR3	100Ω preset (see text)		
Capacitors			
C1, C10	100n polyester (2 off)		
C2	4μ7 radial elect. 16V		
C3, C8, C11	220μ radial elect. 16V (3 off)		
C4	10n polyester		
C5, C6	100μ radial elect. 16V (2 off)		

Approx. Cost Guidance Only **£12** per module  
excl case, loudspeaker and batts

the volume. However, this introduced hiss and distortion at higher gain. Therefore VR1 is used to control the volume, and VR3 should be used merely to balance the volume between the modules and it should be turned back as far as possible, with VR1 being the adjustment of choice.

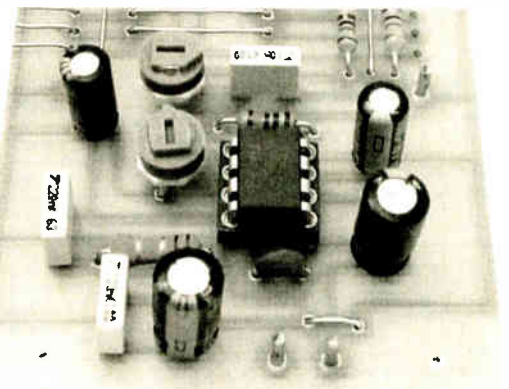
Component IC2 is a 14-stage oscillator and ripple counter, which is wired as a 3-bit counter. This sequences analogue multiplexer IC1 through its eight stages. These two i.c.s are wired as a solid state potentiometer, so that the potential across VR1 to R6 is tapped in sequence, in a continuous cycle.

This, in turn, controls the volume of a 2W r.m.s. amplifier, IC3, so that its volume continually fluctuates. VR2 controls the speed of fluctuation, and the values of R8 and C4 may be changed if desired. As a matter of interest, it would be possible, simply by switching the A and C binary inputs of IC1 (pins 9 and 11), to make the volume in the loudspeakers jump in more rapid and jerky steps. This might be suitable especially for more rapid music such as jazz, where a smooth "motion" from speaker to speaker might not achieve the desired effect.

## Amplifier Module

There is little to be said about amplifier module IC3, which is a standard 2W r.m.s. type, TBA820M, wired in keeping with the manufacturer's recommendations. This was selected for three reasons in particular:

Firstly, the TBA820M has a very high input impedance (5MΩ). Therefore several



Close-up of the amplifier module section

such amplifiers may be wired together ("in sync") without overloading the input arrangement VR1 to R6.

Secondly, the TBA820M has a 2W r.m.s. output at 12V (some would find the distortion at 2W unacceptable, therefore it is sometimes rated lower than this). Since this project creates a "background" effect, which would not typically require high volume, 2W r.m.s. was considered to be adequate. While this may not seem much in an age where small "ghetto blasters" frequently advertise a few hundred watts p.m.p.o., 2W r.m.s. is in fact beyond the level of comfort for continual listening in a typical lounge.

This having been said, the TBA820M may easily be replaced with virtually any other power amplifier, with IC1 pin 3 (point N in Fig.1) being taken to the amplifier's input. In this case IC3 and its attendant components may simply be omitted from the p.c.b.

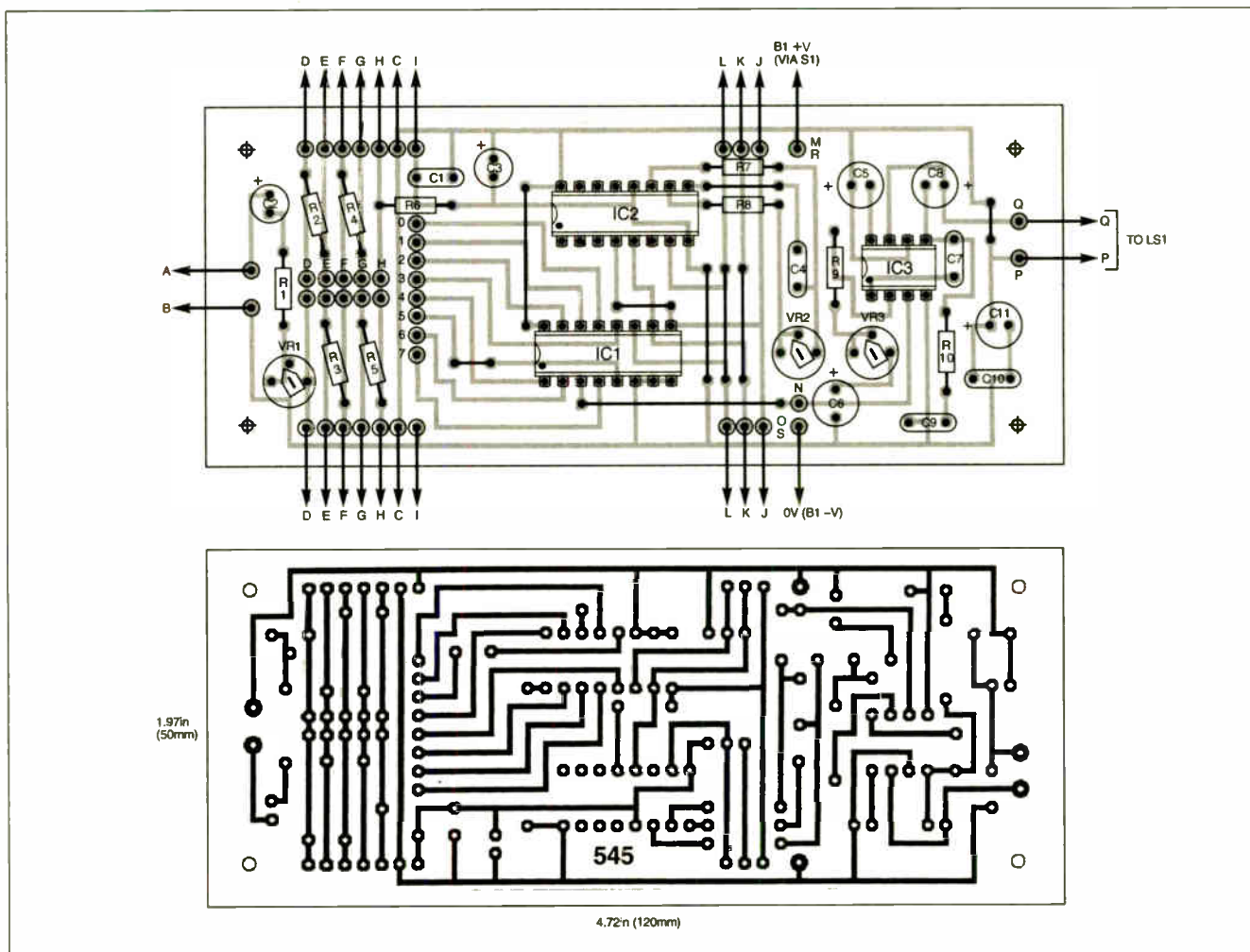


Fig. 3. P.C.B. layout, wiring and full-size track for the Solid-State Hammond

It needs to be noted, however, that if an amplifier has low input impedance, this will limit the number of modules that may be wired "in sync".

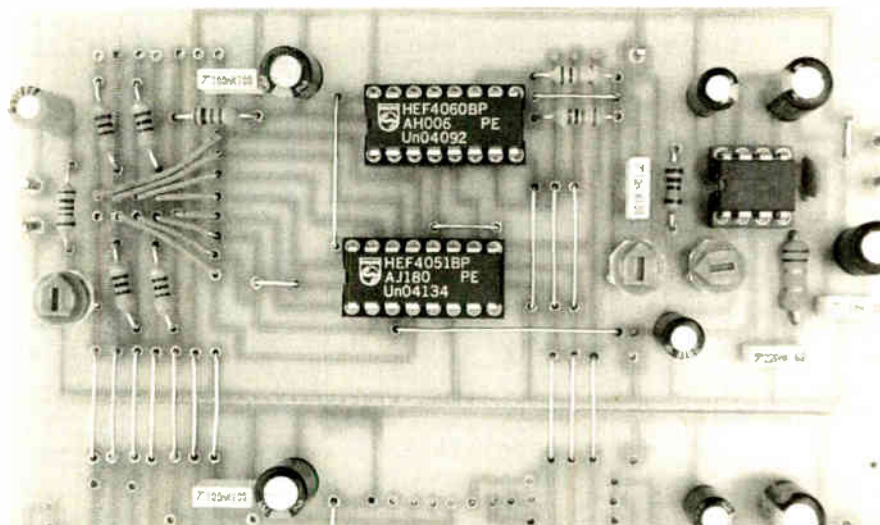
Thirdly, it is possible, with IC3 as a TBA820M, to control the tone in a rudimentary way through the value of capacitor C7. The present value for C7 limits high frequencies to roughly 13kHz, while a value of 1n to 2n2 would bring this down to a "mid" range. The advantage of a rudimentary tone control is that, not only may the sound be shifted around, but also the tone – as was the case with the Hammond organ.

Points D to H in Fig.1 are suitably wired to inputs 1 to 7 of IC1, in order to control the phasing (or syncing) of the modules. This is described later in greater detail.

Further, points C to I are "jumped across" from one module to the next – unless you should wish to give a module independent timing, in which case points J to L are not joined (see below). Points M and O are not connected between boards. These are finally used to connect the power at the two sides of all the paralleled modules.

### Construction

The printed circuit board component and track layouts are shown in Fig.3. This board is available from the *EPE PCB Service*, code 545. You need the same quantities of this board as the number of amplifiers you wish to control.



The complete parent "module" for the Solid-State Hammond showing the links to the next module

One board should be assembled as the main or "parent" module, using all the components shown in Fig.3. All "slave" modules are paralleled with the parent module, omitting C2, R1 to R6, VR1, and IC2 with its attendant components R7, R8, C4, and VR2. This is seen in the photograph on the first page with the parent module in the foreground, and slave modules in the background.

If, however, a slave module is not to be used in sync with the parent module, IC2

with its attendant components are retained. If another amplifier is to be used in place of the TBA820M, IC3 and all its attendant components may be omitted from the p.c.b.

Begin by soldering the solder pins. Insert and solder the dual-in-line (d.i.l.) sockets for the i.c.s. Solder the nine link wires. Then solder all the resistors, preset potentiometers and capacitors – taking careful note of the polarity of the electrolytic capacitors.

## Syncing

Next, the "syncing" of each module needs to be suitably wired up. To make this easy, the wiring is shown in Table 1. Simply match this with the labelling shown in Fig.3 (next to R1), using eight short lengths of sheathed wire to make the connections. In concept, this is simple – feed the discrete potentials at points D to H into IC1 inputs 0 to 7 as suits your purposes, bearing in mind that IC1 sequences through inputs 0 to 7 in that order.

Next comes the joining of the parent module with slave modules. Jump wires are taken from points C to I on one board and are wired to points C to I on the neighbouring board. Then jump wires are taken from points J to L on one board and wired to points J to L on the neighbouring board. However, if a slave module has independent timing (that is, if IC2 is on board the slave module), points J to L should not be wired up.

Two leads are taken from your hi-fi system's speakers to solder pins A and B (these are only taken to the parent module), and additional speakers are wired to each module's solder pins P and Q, taking note of speaker polarity.

Then the power is attached to points M (+VE) and O (0V). Be sure not to confuse these two points, or the modules may emit smoke in sequence! If another amplifier is to be used, this is attached to points M, N, and O.

Table 1: Syncing Wiring for the Modules

	Two Speakers		Three Speakers		
	Module 1	Module 2	Module 1	Module 2	Module 3
○ ○ D	D.....0	D.....4	D.....0	D.....3	D.....6
○ ○ E	E.....1	E.....5	E.....1	E.....4	E.....7
○ ○ F	F.....2	F.....6	F.....2	F.....5	F.....0
○ ○ G	G.....3	G.....7	G.....3	G.....6	G.....1
○ ○ H	H.....4	H.....0	H.....4	H.....7	H.....2
	G.....5	G.....1	G.....5	G.....0	G.....3
7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0	F.....6	F.....2	F.....6	F.....1	F.....4
○ ○ ○ ○ ○ ○ ○ ○	E.....7	E.....3	E.....7	E.....2	E.....5

Finally, presets VR1 and VR2 could be replaced with panel mounting potentiometers for easy access from the case. These respectively control the volume and the speed at which the sound fluctuates.

## Setting Up

A mid-way setting for VR1 should be suitable to begin with, if the hi-fi system's volume is not turned up too high at first. Each VR2 is also first turned to a mid-way setting. Each VR3 should be turned right back for the lowest volume.

Connect the power. If you listen very closely, there should be faint surges of hiss in each module's loudspeaker. Now play a stereo recording through your hi-fi. If you do not know which are the positive terminals of your hi-fi speakers, you may exper-

iment until the desired result is obtained. It should be obvious which are the two positive terminals when the Haffler effect kicks in. This should obviously differ from the "background" sound of both speakers.

The possibilities in mixing and matching modules are legion – not to speak of the various possibilities that exist for mounting loudspeakers in a room. From here on, the configuration of the Solid State Hammond is largely up to your ingenuity and experimentation. It would be possible to start with a single module and to test this, then to add modules one by one as desired.

If relatives and friends were to buy you a Solid State Hammond p.c.b. and components for every auspicious occasion in your life, you might soon have a few tens of modules operating "in sync"! □

# WIRELESS for the WARRIOR

## Volume 4 CLANDESTINE RADIO

A technical history of Radio Communication Equipment in clandestine and special forces operations

Volume 4 'Clandestine Radio' – not only 'spy' equipment but sets used by Special Forces, Partisans, Resistance, 'Stay Behind' organisations, Diplomatic Service, Australian Coast Watchers, RDF and intercept receivers, bugs and radar beacons. The information has been compiled through the collaboration of a vast number of collectors and enthusiasts around the world. Volume 4 includes information on more than 230 sets and ancillaries. It contains 692 pages in hardback format, and features over 850 photographs, 360 line drawings and 440 data tables.

### PRICES INCLUDING POSTAGE

	UK	Europe airmail, Rest of World surface mail	Rest Of World airmail
Vol 4	£45	£49*	£57.95*

\*For delivery to Canada Vol 4 can only be sent by surface post.

Cheques made payable to Direct Book Service.

Direct Book Service, Wimborne Publishing Ltd,  
408 Wimborne Road East, Ferndown, Dorset BH22 9ND

Tel: 0202 873872 Fax: 0202 874562

www.radiobygones.co.uk

Please send me: **Wireless For The Warrior Volume 4**

Name ..... Address .....

Post Code .....  I enclose cheque/postal order/bank draft to the value of £.....

Please charge my Visa/Mastercard/Amex/Diners Club/Maestro

£..... Card No: .....

Card security No: ..... (last 3 digits on the signature strip)

Valid From ..... Expiry Date ..... Maestro Issue No .....

**WIRELESS**  
*for the*  
**WARRIOR**



# READOUT

## WIN AN ATLAS LCR ANALYSER WORTH £69

Email: john.becker@wimborne.co.uk

**John Becker addresses some of the general points readers have raised. Have you anything interesting to say? Drop us a line!**

All letters quoted here have previously been replied to directly.

An Atlas LCR Passive Component Analyser, kindly donated by Peak Electronic Design Ltd., will be awarded to the author of the *Letter Of The Month* each month.

The Atlas LCR automatically measures inductance from 1 $\mu$ H to 10H, capacitance from 1pF to 10,000 $\mu$ F and resistance from 1 $\Omega$  to 2M $\Omega$  with a basic accuracy of 1%.



## ★ LETTER OF THE MONTH ★

### A Hidden Danger

Dear EPE,

I recently examined an audio amplifier for a sub-woofer loudspeaker, and found a dangerous but easily made wiring error that will not show up in normal tests. It has a toroidal mains transformer bolted, in the usual way through its centre, to an aluminium chassis forming part of the overall bare metal case. We all know that you must not make any connection round the outside of such a transformer between top and bottom of the bolt as this constitutes a shorted turn and a heavy current could flow in it.

This amplifier had a kettle type mains input plug with the earth wired conveniently to the nearby top of the transformer fixing bolt, at the end remote from the chassis. On the face of it this is all right as there is no direct connection from the earth pin in the plastic plug to the chassis, and all normal testing done on it would show no problem.

Consider what could happen in use. Another earthed metal item could easily come into contact with the amplifier case, especially where a concert will have all sorts of equipment on the stage, perhaps standing on top of the

amplifier – we can't rely on everything having insulated feet – or next to it. There is now a shorted turn from the fixing bolt to the earth pin in the amplifier plug, through the earth wires in the mains leads to the other case and via the contact with the chassis of the amplifier to the bottom of the bolt.

This could be dangerous. Imagine this happening out of sight at the back of the stage, with the two chassis not quite touching until vibration brought them together, it could easily start a fire from sparks at the contact point. Although the voltage on a single turn is low, the inductance of the transformer may create the sparks on intermittent contacts.

Have I exaggerated the danger? I don't know, I haven't confirmed this experimentally! But, needless to say, I have moved the earth connection in the amplifier to a safe position directly on the chassis.

The Golden Rule is that it is extremely important not to make any connection at all to the bolt fixing a toroidal mains transformer.

**Harry Weston, via email**

*That sounds horrendous, Harry, and readers should certainly be aware of this possibility. Thank you.*

Freeview boxes are for sale under £30 now so don't really present a problem fitting one to each unit you have in the house. There are even things which allow you to pre-program the Freeview box and the recorder to your requirements.

Also, does anybody know anything about Ni/Mh battery life related to size? I have lots of Nicad AA batteries that are years old and still retain their charge but from a set of six AAA Ni/Mh ones that came with a pair of portable wireless house phones, four have died well within a year, and all the usual tricks of high current or voltage pulses have not revived them. Strange thing is they will not discharge fully either.

Like my four year old car battery – built in hydrometer says fully charged but 48 hours after charging the thing is flat again. These days there is no way to look down the topping up holes to check as there aren't any. I surmise that it has dropped several plates and its amp hour capacity is almost nil.

**George Chatley, via email**

*We've nothing more on USB at present George, but I wonder if readers might have any comments on your problem, or can offer advice on the batteries? And, George, you are not on your own regarding thoughts about analogue and digital TV!*

### Digital Terrestrial TV

Dear EPE,

Congratulations to Ken Wood for his letter on Digital Terrestrial TV (Sep '05), with which I heartily agree. I would like to add a few comments about the introduction of digital terrestrial transmissions. When the channel allocations for Bands 4 and 5 were originally worked out in the early 1960s, it was on the basis of up to four programmes in each area, and with the minimum chance of interference. So in any one area, the programmes are spaced three or four channels apart to avoid adjacent channel interference, and with the spacings not all equal so that any third order intermodulation products generated in the front end of the receiver will fall in unused channels.

The introduction of Channel 5 upset the scheme, and led to various problems, and many people are unable to receive it satisfactorily. The situation has been made much worse with the introduction of Freeview, which has been slotted in between the analogue channels, in many cases on the immediately adjacent channel to an analogue programme.

### USB, Analogue TV and Batteries

Dear EPE,

Is anything more in the offing about writing software to and from USB sockets. I have an interesting problem in that while I have USB2 cards on my USB1 computer. They persistently fall over and I am told that I've got to live with it or buy another computer, which I find hard to believe.

I have another interesting project in mind. My Yamaha HX1 organ has an edge connector port where you can plug in a memory card. Well, you could before they went obsolete. Hugely expensive and they only stored about 8K to 32K of data as a maximum.

Now I feel it would be possible to slot in one of these ever so cheap 16M digipix cards, but this is another area where there is almost no published information on using them or even the pin connections for that matter.

As usual in these days of information technology, information from the manufacturers is absolutely impossible to get.

Usual platitudes about insuring your personal safety are often quoted as the excuse, but it's actually the usual closed shop. It's a very great pity that us consumers have never managed to form an association which demands information and refuses to buy if it's not forthcoming.

Regarding the "death of analogue TV", as a person who has in the past built his own black-and-white television set followed by actually being one of a few who managed to get to work a misbegotten design of a colour television set that was in one of the mags some years back. I feel I must put in my two pen'orth.

Well, if you live in North London digital it is virtually forced on you because of the multipath ghosting caused by high-rise buildings in the surrounding area. I personally would demand that anybody who simply has got to build the tallest building around should have to donate for free the top floor to house a set of TV transmitters and put the aerial on top. Digital seems to be the only way out.

In order for this to work at all, the digital transmitters are run at a much lower power than the analogue; in the London area for example the analogue transmitters run at 1,000kW e.r.p. for each of the main four programmes, but the digital transmitters are only 20kW e.r.p., i.e. just one fiftieth of the power. So most people are going to need a much better aerial and many will not be able to receive the digital signals at all. A booster amplifier is not the answer, because this will reduce the dynamic range and increase the possibility of intermodulation products from the analogue signals clobbering the digital signals.

I get particularly annoyed with the BBC adverts that keep telling us how simple it is to go digital when this is far from the case, as Ken Wood made very clear. If I go to the Freeview website and put in my postcode, it tells me I can't receive digital at all, yet I get excellent analogue signals on all five channels.

Of course, the digital transmissions should have been in an entirely different part of the spectrum, as was the case with DAB, but there isn't the space available – unless of course you go to satellite transmission. How about Freeview from satellite with no subscriptions? Now there's an idea...

**David Sharp, via email**

*Thanks for that David. You might find Techno Talk in this issue interesting!*

## Copy Protection

Dear EPE,

In his very interesting article "Renewable Copy Protection" in *News* Nov '05, Barry Fox states that "Because DVD's supposedly unhackable copy protection ... was defeated. A hacker simply sucked the de-encryption keys out of a legitimate player and grafted them into simple free software called DeCSS." He goes on to state that "DeCSS now lets anyone with a PC copy a DVD movie to a blank disc." There are a few problems with these statements:

DeCSS does not "suck" decryption keys out of legitimate players. It does not need to – CSS is a very weak encryption algorithm, and even changing the player keys would not prevent it being attacked. The people who designed CSS thought that they could prevent it being attacked by keeping it secret (security through obscurity). This strategy failed, as it always does. See [www.lemuria.org/DeCSS/crypto.gq.nu/](http://www.lemuria.org/DeCSS/crypto.gq.nu/) for more details.

DeCSS was not created by a "hacker" or someone intent on enabling illegal copying. It was created by various people (details are disputed) who wanted to be able to watch legitimately purchased DVDs using a computer running the GNU/Linux operating system. Previous DVD player software only ran on proprietary operating systems such as Microsoft Windows (despite what the authors of some *EPE* articles seem to assume, not everybody uses Windows).

The problem with a lot of copy-protection systems is that they provide far more power to content owners than

does copyright law itself. Copyright law in most countries provides for "fair use" rights. If I legitimately purchase a DVD, nobody should be able to dictate what hardware or software I use to view it, whether I can lend it to a friend or sell it second-hand, how many times I can watch it, where in the world I can watch it, or whether I can watch it at all without giving personal information to unscrupulous commercial entities. None of the above activities constitute copyright infringement, but CSS and its more advanced cousins are designed to ban them nonetheless, without having any noticeable affect on stopping piracy.

**Joe Rabaiotti, via email**

*Thank you Joe*

## Regen Receivers and Photic Communications

Dear EPE,

I used to play around with regenerative receivers (especially of the super-regen variety) many years ago – when the world was young! In those days it was considered good practice – if not essential – to buffer any regenerative stage from the aerial by either a wide-band or tuned front end. This helped prevent the device radiating and avoided upsetting the neighbours, and also dawn raids from the heavy mob from the interference suppression people (was it the PO or HMSO?). I am sure that a couple of designs in recent *EPE*s do not take this precaution.

*Photic Phone* (Oct '05): What is the legal position on using these devices? I remember many years ago when the government extended the spectrum coverage such that visible light etc. came under licensing laws there were all sorts of restrictions placed on line of sight devices.

In fact if I remember correctly one interpretation of the law would require a licence to wear spectacles! I have a feeling that if used within your own premises it is probably ok, but if used to communicate between two premises and especially across a public road there could be a problem.

**Alex Duncan, via email**

*Regarding R-gen, I have no opinion to express, other than to say that the designs we published have been fully tested by their designers and have not suffered from the problem you express. We'd be interested to hear from other readers on this point.*

*On photics – no, I can't really see there'd be any restrictions on this technique, any more than there are with fibre-opto-electronics between PCs etc, or kids using ex-WW2 Morse lanterns for comms, as I once used to (they're still around in junk shops, by the way).*

## Salutations

Dear EPE,

I really salute you. After dealing in electronics for five years, I had buried it in another career, though electronics

was a passion for me. *EPE* was the reason I got back two years ago, mostly reading the theories, and the circuits with great interest, not only recovering the knowledge I had, but adding a lot more to it, encouraged by the fact that not much has changed in theory since 20 years ago.

But the electronics world is fascinating, especially with PICs adding flavour to it. I'm even thinking of creating a club for electronics hobbyists, where they gather, make projects, and research in everything related to the hobby. I don't know, it's like a dream, but everything starts from the mind. I was following the *PIC Tutorials* the "guru" John had written, and was wondering that, in the program of the real time clock, if the instruction cycles of the program had influence on the timing of the clock? I would appreciate explanations of 16F877 differences from 16F84 in programming.

Thank you so much guys, and keep inspiring people.

**Eddy Rafi Kabakian, Beirut, Lebanon**

*Thanks for that Eddy. Yes, the number and type of commands does affect the timing. Some commands may take one clock cycle to perform, others may take two, while yet others may vary between one and two cycles, depending on the result of the command, such as with commands BTFSS and BTFSC. You need to study the PIC's datasheet to know the command timings – they are all quoted there.*

*Differences between various PICs are too great to detail, but go to [www.microchip.com](http://www.microchip.com) and download the datasheets for those you are interested in. They're free. Once you know one PIC you'll easily get into most others.*

## Club Head Speed

Dear EPE,

I am looking for a device to measure the speed of a golf club head as it passes through impact with the golf ball. Speeds in the range of 40 to 110 miles per hour are expected. Do you have anything in your back catalogue of projects that would do the job?

**Ross Wright, via email**

*Ross, I've often thought it would nice to do something similar, e.g. as for tennis, but I'm not actually sure how the sensing is done and have never pursued it, so for the moment I must say we have nothing to offer you. Let's see what readers might say.*

## FR4 Laminate Again

Dear EPE,

In *Readout* Oct '05, Paul wanted to know where to get unclad FR4 laminate. Tell him to try [Vulcascot.co.uk](http://Vulcascot.co.uk) or [RAK.co.uk](http://RAK.co.uk).

**Pat Darragh, via email**

*Thanks Pat, that's helpful – there you are Paul, and others!*

**AVIT Research**

www.avitresearch.co.uk

USB has never been so simple...



**USB to TTL Serial Cable**

- Simple and Easy way to give USB support to your designs
- Connects directly to microcontroller UART or I/O pins
- PC communicates as a standard serial device
- All circuitry integrated into sleek moulded USB plug
- 4-way connector (Gnd, RX, TX and +5v)
- Supplied with PC drivers, example code and tutorial
- Special Price of only £29.99 including VAT

AVIT Research also supply:

**I<sup>2</sup>C Bus Tool** - Allows your PC to monitor and control the I<sup>2</sup>C Bus

- Invaluable tool for developers using the I<sup>2</sup>C Bus
- See website for full details



www.avitresearch.co.uk

info@avitresearch.co.uk

0870 741 3636

# Build Your Own Weather Station



- ▶ Measure Wind Speed
- ▶ Measure Wind Direction
- ▶ Measure Temperature
- ▶ Easy Build Kit
- ▶ FREE Software
- ▶ USB or RS232
- ▶ Optional Humidity Module
- ▶ Optional Pressure Module
- ▶ Optional Rainfall Gauge
- ▶ Simple 1-wire® connection
- ▶ Build and add your own devices

- Weather Starter Kit £59
- RS232 Interface £25
- USB Interface £29
- Humidity Module £39
- Pressure Module £49
- Rainfall Gauge £59

Prices exclude VAT and delivery

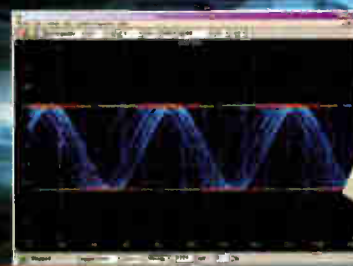
For more information, manuals and downloads on this and other interesting products see [www.audon.co.uk](http://www.audon.co.uk)

**audon Electronics**

www.audon.co.uk | +44 (0)115 925 8412 | Fax +44 (0)115 925 9757

# PicoScope 3000 Series PC Oscilloscopes

The PicoScope 3000 series oscilloscopes are the latest offerings from the market leader in PC oscilloscopes combining high bandwidths with large buffer memories. Using the latest advances in electronics, the oscilloscopes connect to the USB port of any modern PC, making full use of the PCs' processing capabilities, large screens and familiar graphical user interfaces.



- High performance: 10GS/s sampling rate & 200MHz bandwidth
- 1MB buffer memory
- High speed USB 2.0 interface
- Advanced display & trigger modes
- Compact & portable
- Supplied with PicoScope & PicoLog software

PicoScope	3204	3205	3206
Bandwidth	50MHz	100MHz	200MHz
Sampling rate (repetitive)	2.5GS/s	5GS/s	10GS/s
Sampling rate (single shot)	50MS/s	100MS/s	200MS/s
Channels	2+Ext trigger	2+Ext trigger/Sig gen	2+Ext trigger/Sig gen
Oscilloscope timebases	5ns/div to 50ns/div	2ns/div to 50ns/div	1ns/div to 50ns/div
Timebase accuracy	50ppm	50ppm	50ppm
Spectrum ranges	0 to 25MHz	0 to 50MHz	0 to 100MHz
Buffer memory size	256KB	512KB	1MB
Resolution / accuracy	8 bits / 3%		
Ranges	±100mV to ±20V		
PC Connection	USB 2.0 / USB 1.1 compatible		

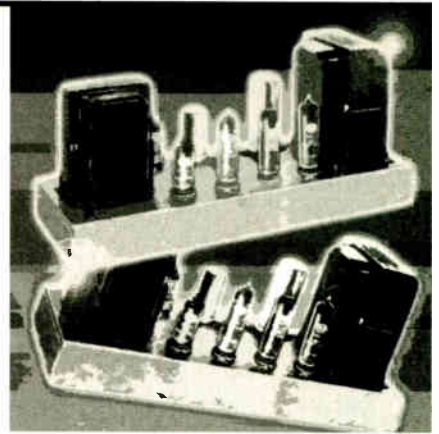
Tel: 01480 396395

www.picotech.com/scope314

**pico**  
Technology Limited

# Solid-State Valve Power Supply

Stef Niewiadomski



A low voltage converter for powering your prized valve equipment, including vintage radios and amplifiers etc. Can supply up to 200V at 100mA plus 6V at 1A

**O**VER the past few years experimenting with valves has become a popular pastime. We are seeing two groups of constructors with this interest: "old-timers" recapturing their youth and maybe trying to get that valve circuit they built many years ago finally working, and newcomers who want to try this old technology "and see them glow". Whatever the motive for playing with valves, the first task facing a constructor is to build a power supply unit (p.s.u.), giving the high tension (HT) and low tension (LT) voltages needed for the valves.

The valve p.s.u. described here generates these voltages from a low voltage d.c. supply source, therefore avoiding the safety issues of deriving them from the mains, but be aware that the HT voltage generated by this project is still dangerous. It is capable of supplying an HT voltage of 200V at 100mA plus 6V and 12V at 1A for the heaters (LT). It also avoids the expense of buying a special mains transformer with heater/filament windings, which are becoming harder to find and more expensive. (We shall use the vintage radio term "heaters" when referring to the valve's filament or LT connections.)

The p.s.u. can be used as a self-contained bench unit, or alternatively the printed circuit board (p.c.b.) and transformer can be incorporated into a piece of stand-alone valve equipment, such as a vintage radio or amplifier.

## What Voltages ?

Most valve circuits are remarkably tolerant of the HT supplied to their anode circuits. This circuit is no exception, when supplied with an input voltage of 13-8V d.c. it provides around 200V d.c., at up to about 100mA. By reducing the d.c. supply to the unit, the HT output can be reduced down to below 80V. A figure of 90V is a useful HT voltage, commonly used in battery-powered radios, for which special sets of valves were developed.

Of course, valves also need an LT voltage to supply their heaters. Two common voltages are used: valves whose part number begins with a letter "E" (for example the EF91) need a 6-3V heater supply. In the US, 6-3V valves (or tubes) begin with a number "6", such as the 6AU6; which seems very logical.

The second common heater voltage used is 12-6V, commonly used in "double" valves, where two diode, triode or pentode functions are included in the same glass envelope. These typically have numbers starting with "ECC" or maybe "ECF". Again in the US, 12-6V valves begin with the number "12" for example the 12AU7.

From a current point of view, 6-3V heaters typically consume 300mA and 12-6V heaters consume around 150mA.

In valve power supplies powered from the mains, the mains transformer usually has a separate 6-3V or 12-6V winding (or sometimes multiple windings) which supplies the heaters with a.c. The 6-3V or 12-6V voltages we glibly use are r.m.s. values and therefore equate to the heating effect of the voltage, and so can be exchanged for 6V d.c. and 12V d.c. supplies with no ill effect.

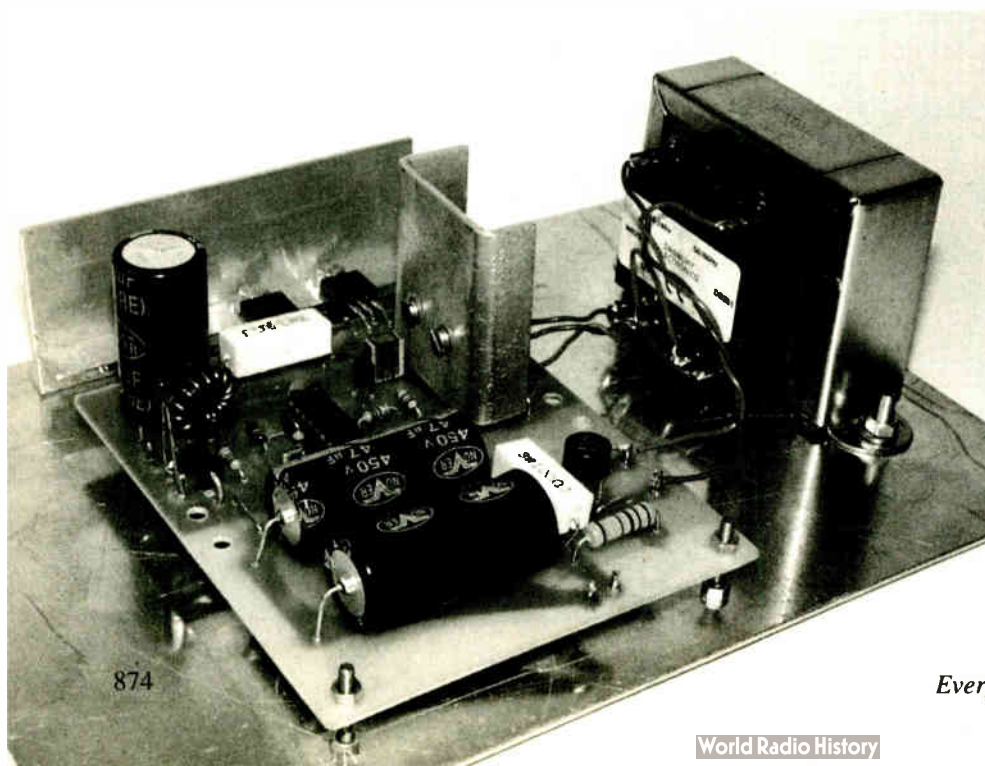
In fact supplying the LT with d.c. rather than a.c. has the benefit of making it easier to keep mains hum out of the valve equipment. This unit generates 6V and 12V d.c. voltages for the valve heaters.

## Circuit Description

The full circuit diagram for the Solid-State Valve Power Supply is shown in Fig.1. The external d.c. power supply input (+13-8V) is filtered by r.f. choke RFC1 and the large reservoir capacitor C5. The d.c. input power can be supplied either from a fixed 13-8V supply unit, commonly used for powering amateur transceivers, or a variable power supply. In the author's opinion, these fixed 13-8V power supplies are a cheap way of obtaining a high current, relatively noise-free, stabilized d.c. voltage. See below for the current rating needed for the d.c. supply.

Diode D1 and fuse FS1 protect the p.s.u. from being connected to the external d.c. supply the wrong way round. The external Power On is indicated by l.e.d. D2, and its current is limited to about 10mA by resistor R8.

Note which way round diode D1 is connected in circuit: if the external supply is connected correctly it never conducts and all is well. However, if the supply is reversed, that is with a negative voltage at



its cathode (k), the diode conducts heavily with only about 0.7V across it, and sufficient current flows to blow fuse FS1 within a few hundred milliseconds, disconnecting the supply and hopefully protecting the unit from damage.

The filtered d.c. input voltage is fed to voltage regulators IC3 and IC4 which produce stabilized +12V and +6V at their respective LT outputs. Resistor R9 reduces the power dissipated in IC4, since the regulator would have to drop 13.8V minus 6V = 7.8V, and therefore with a 1A load would have to dissipate 7.8W if R9 were not included. Also, both regulators are provided with a heatsink, but in the case of IC4 this dissipation is shared between R9 and IC4.

## Inverter Oscillator

An oscillator, whose frequency is determined by capacitor C1 and resistor R2, is formed by IC1a, IC1b and IC1c. The formula for the frequency of oscillation is given by:  $\text{Freq} = 0.455/C1 \times R2$ . With the values shown on the circuit diagram, the prototype oscillated at about 53Hz, which was considered close enough to 50Hz to make no significant difference. This 3-inverter oscillator produces an output with a 1:1 mark-space ratio, which the more common 2-inverter version is less likely to do.

The output of IC1c (pin 6) drives the series combination of inverters IC1d and IC1f, and also inverter IC1e. This results in the output pins 12 and 10 of IC1 being in anti-phase with each other. These outputs drive, via resistors R3 and R4, the gates (g) of power MOSFETs TR1 and TR2 whose drains (d) are connected in a

# COMPONENTS

Approx. Cost  
Guidance Only

£16

excl case and transformer

Resistors	See SHOP TALK page	IC4	7806 6V 1A fixed voltage regulator
R1	1M	REC1	W04 400V 1.5A bridge rectifier
R2	100k	Miscellaneous	
R3,R4	100Ω (2off)	T1	230V mains transformer with 12V + 12V 1A secondaries, or similar – see text
R5	150Ω	RFC1	100μH choke, 14 turns 0.56mm (24s.w.g.) enamelled copper wire wound on toroid ferrite core – see text
R6	100Ω 2W	FS1	5A 20mm fuse and fuseholder
R7	100k 0.5W	S1	s.p.s.t toggle switch (optional)
R8	1k		
R9	4Ω 5W		
All 0.25W 5% carbon film, except where stated			
Capacitors			
C1	82n polyester		
C2	100n polyester, 250V		
C3,C4	47μ axial elect. 450V (2off)		
C5	4700μ radial elect. 25V		
C6,C7, C8	100n ceramic disc (3off)		
Semiconductors			
D1	1N5401 50V 3A rect. diode or similar		
D2	5mm red l.e.d.		
D3,D4	BZX85 33V 1.3W Zener diode (2off)		
TR1,TR2	IRF530 n-channel power MOSFET (2off)		
IC1	74HC04 Hex inverter		
IC2	78L05 5V 100mA voltage regulator		
IC3	7812 12V 1A fixed voltage regulator		

Printed circuit board available from the *EPE PCB Service*, code 452; 14-pin d.i.l. socket; case (optional), size and style to choice; aluminium chassis plate, size 150mm x 220mm; aluminium plate for TR1/TR2 heatsink, size 60mm x 40mm (see Fig.3); aluminium angle plate for IC3 and IC4 (see Fig.3); TO220 semiconductor insulating kit (2off); multistrand connecting wire; 1mm solder pins; p.c.b. mounting screws and nuts; solder etc.

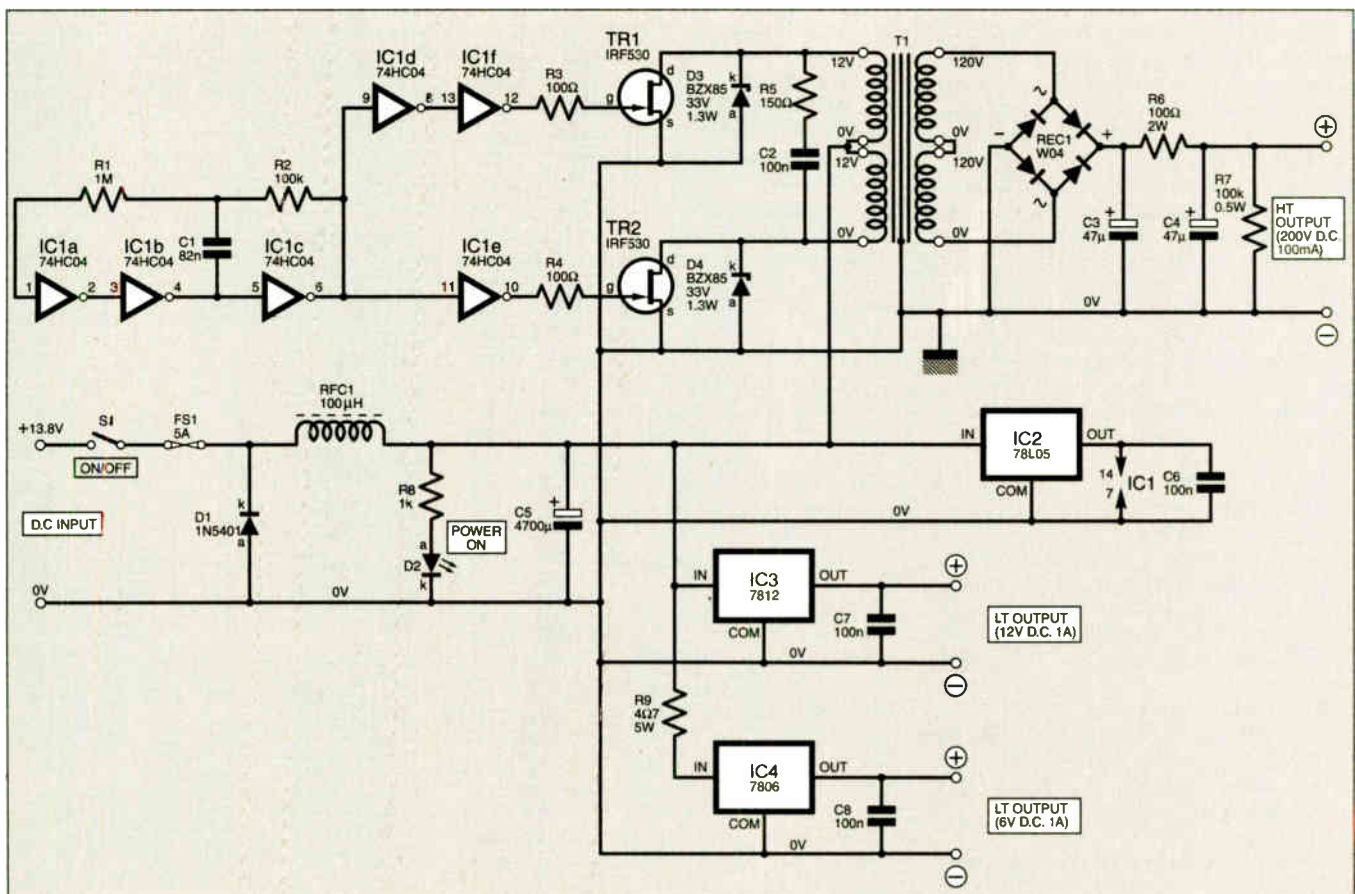
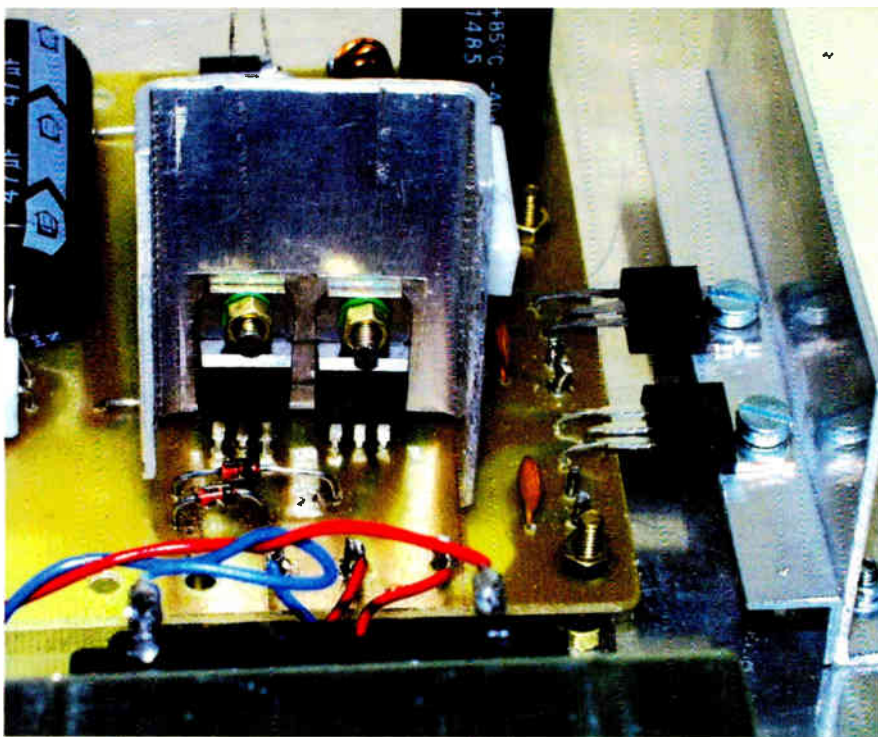


Fig.1. Complete circuit diagram for the Solid-State Valve Power Supply



You must use two semiconductor insulating kits when mounting the MOSFETs on the aluminium heatsink

push-pull configuration, driving the low voltage "primary" windings of transformer T1.

Voltage regulator IC2 provides the necessary stabilized 5V supply for the 74HC04 Hex inverter IC1.

The drains (d) of transistors TR1 and TR2 drive transformer T1, which is a normal 12V+12V mains type connected "backwards" i.e. secondary windings become primaries and vice versa. The original 12V windings are driven by TR1 and TR2 in antiphase with the centre-tap providing the positive voltage to the drains of the transistors.

The high-value reservoir capacitor C5 provides the high current peaks as TR1 and TR2 switch. Zener diodes D3 and D4 help limit any "spikes" at the drain terminals, which is also the function of the snubber network R5 and C2.

The "secondary" of transformer T1 gives a high voltage a.c. waveform output which is full-wave rectified by bridge rectifier REC1 and smoothed by capacitors C3, C4 and resistor R6. The final smoothed high voltage d.c. output (approx. 200V at 100mA) is available at the HT output terminal. Resistor R7 discharges the smoothing reservoir capacitors within about 10 seconds of switch off if an external load is not connected.

## Construction

The prototype unit was built on a single printed circuit board and mounted on a sheet of 1.5mm thick aluminium. With the presence of such high voltages, it is recommended that the final assembly be housed in a suitable case. If desired, you can also include case-mounted input and output sockets.

The valve p.s.u. printed circuit board topside component layout together with the full-size copper foil master pattern and wiring to the transformer is shown in Fig.2. This board is available from the *EPE PCB Service*, code 542.

Mount the components in ascending order of size, taking care to correctly orientate the socket for IC1, the electrolytic capacitors, diodes, regulators and transis-

tors. Insert 1mm terminal pins into the holes for the inputs and outputs to the board to facilitate off-board wiring, rather than trying to insert wires directly into the board itself.

## Heatsinks

Transistors TR1 and TR2 are mounted "standing up" on the board and are fitted with an aluminium heatsink. The dimensions for this are shown in Fig.3(a).

Although TR1 and TR2 have a very low on-resistances, they still ran a little warm in the prototype at full load, hence the shared heatsink. *Take note:* The drains of these transistors are connected internally to their metal mounting tabs and therefore both transistors *must* be fitted to the heatsink using TO220 insulation kits, otherwise the drains of these transistors would be shorted together with disastrous results.

The pins of IC3 and IC4 need to be carefully bent through 90 degrees and the middle one offset from the outer ones, so that the regulators project horizontally from the p.c.b. for mounting on a common heatsink, details of which are shown in Fig.3(b and c). This heatsink is made from two pieces of aluminium angle bolted together - see photographs.

Some juggling of the heatsink position and the height of the p.c.b. above the chassis may be needed to ensure that IC3 and IC4 are not stressed in the final assembly. The tabs of IC3 and IC4 are connected internally to the middle common or ground pin, and therefore no insulating kit is needed when mounting them onto the heatsink.

## Choking-Up

Rather than use an off-the-shelf choke for RFC1, one was specially hand-wound for the circuit. The reason for this is that all the current consumed by the various stages that make up the p.s.u., and the external current drawn from the LT outputs, flows through this choke and there was some concern that the resistance of an off-the-shelf choke (typically 10 ohm) would drop too much voltage and waste power whilst also getting very hot.

Winding the choke (RFC1) is very straightforward. Simply cut a 30cms length

of 0.56mm (24s.w.g. or similar) enamelled copper wire and wind about 14 turns on a toroidal ferrite ring core. This will give the 100µH inductance needed with a very low series resistance. Trim the ends of the winding, scrape off the enamel insulation, solder tin the bare ends of the leads and solder onto the p.c.b. as indicated in Fig.2.

It can be seen from the component layout diagram (Fig.2) that the board has been designed with the converter and LT circuitry separate from the HT rectifier and smoothing circuit. Two links connect the ground planes (0V) of these two sections together. If it suits your mechanical layout better, the p.c.b. can be cut in half and the resulting two boards mounted separately. Extra mounting holes have been allowed for in the p.c.b. to make it easy to mount these boards. If you do split the p.c.b., you will need to add wires to connect the HT negative (0V) rail to the ground (0V) plane of the LT section.

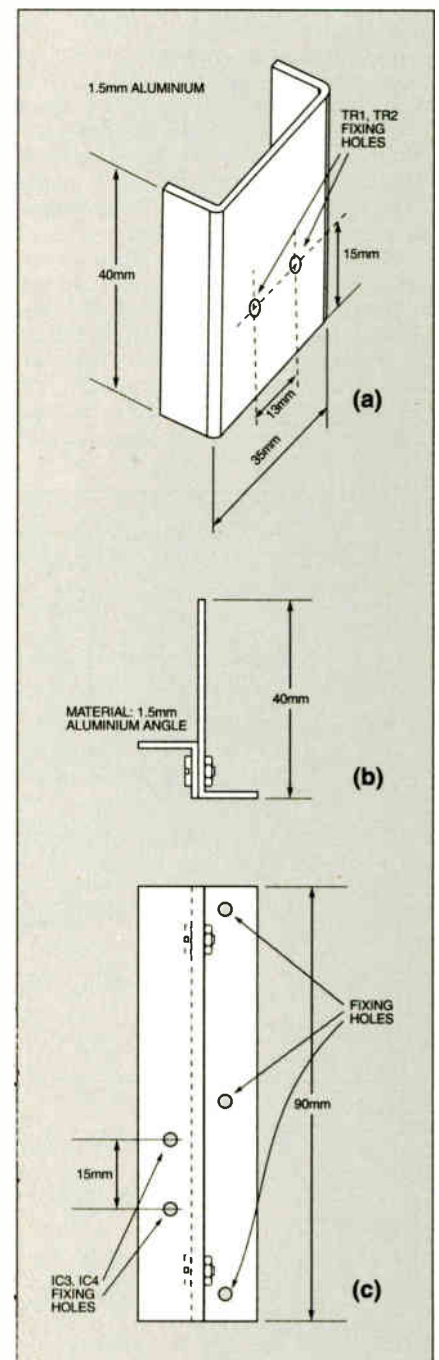


Fig.3. Dimensions and constructional details of the two heatsinks

# SOLID-STATE VALVE POWER SUPPLY – CIRCUIT BOARD CONSTRUCTION

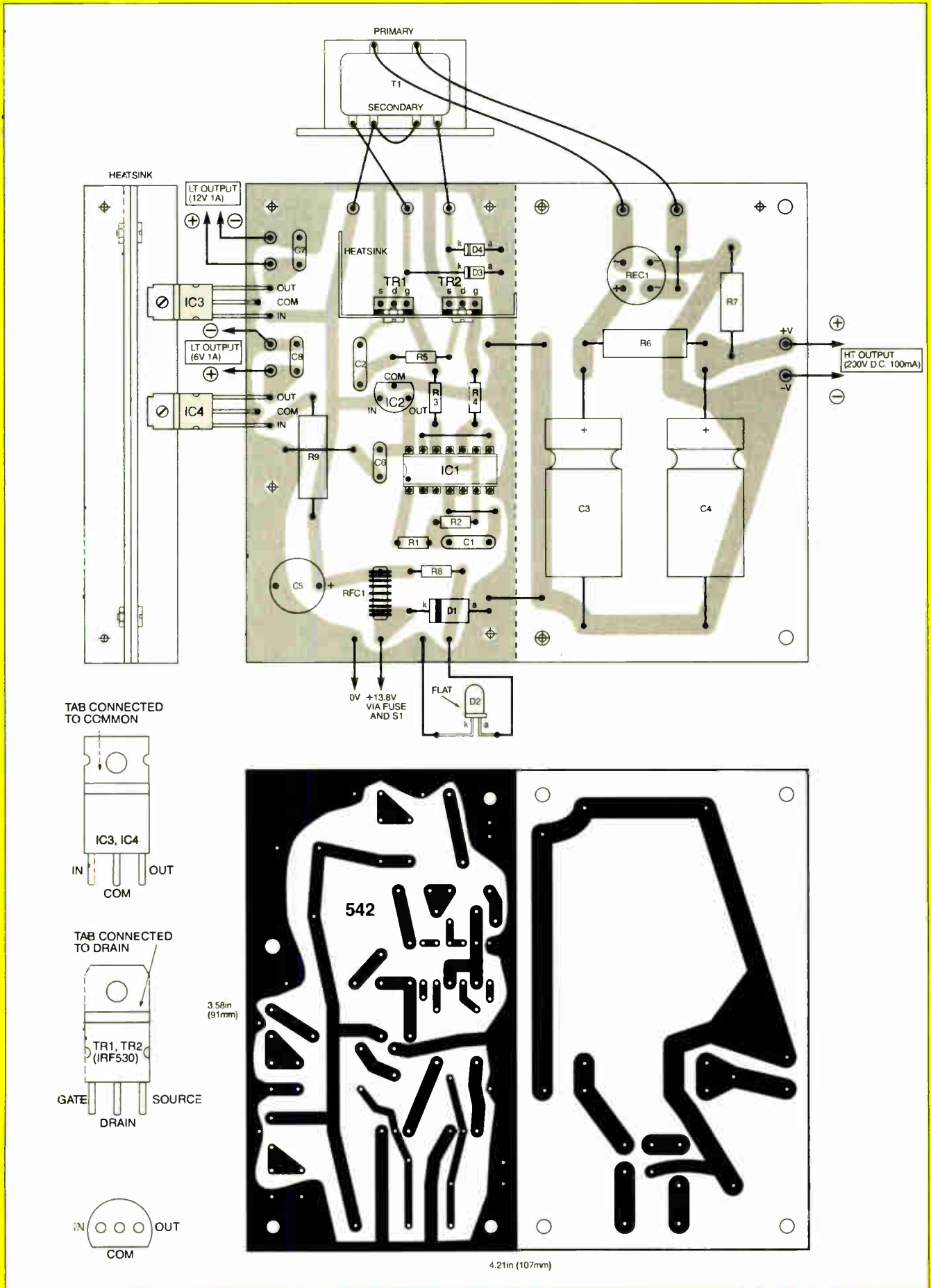


Fig.2. Printed circuit board component layout, wiring and full-size p.c.b. master for the Solid-State Valve PSU

## Choosing A Transformer

The beauty of this p.s.u. is that you can try almost any mains transformer you have to hand for T1. A mains to 12V + 12V 1A transformer from the "spares" box was used in the prototype unit. It's worth experimenting with any transformers you already have, try a 6V + 6V, 9V + 9V or 15V + 15V type and see what HT voltage you get. When experimenting, keep an eye on the supply current the unit takes and switch off quickly if it gets much beyond 3A.

Although the transformer used in the prototype had a single mains primary winding, it is very common now to have two windings on the "mains" side, each marked 120V. This allows these mains transformers to be used on 120V mains (with the windings in parallel) or on 240V mains (as in the UK) with the windings in series. For this application the windings will need to be connected in series, as shown in the circuit diagram Fig.1.

## Testing

No setting up procedure is needed, but this section covers testing to make sure the p.c.b. has been assembled without error and the external connections have been made correctly. Testing assumes that a variable voltage d.c. "bench" power supply is available, capable of supplying up to about 14V at 2A. This gives a "softer" testing routine where faults can be spotted and fixed before any major damage has been done.

Double-check the locations and polarities of the components on the board and check that all the solder joints are good, with no solder bridges or shorts appearing on any of the underside copper tracks/pads. Check the wiring from the p.c.b. to the transformer.

## Powering Up

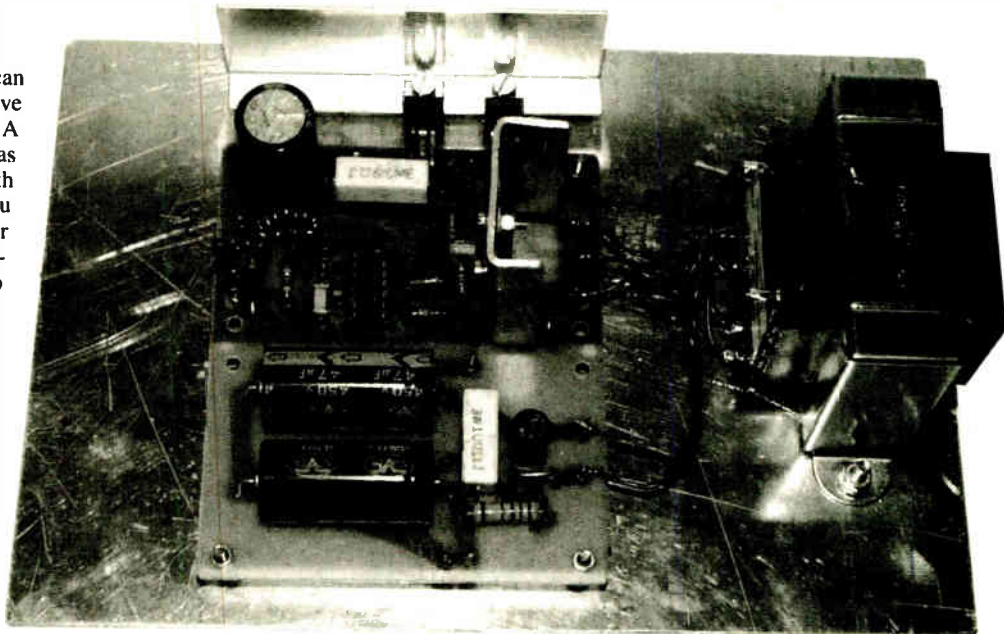
Before connecting an external d.c. power supply to the unit, check that it is set to 6V and that it is connected the right way round. Remember that diode D1 and fuse FS1 are there to protect the unit from incorrect polarity on the supply, but you should not test this to the extreme.

Now switch on the external supply and check that l.e.d. D2 lights. The current from the external supply (set to 6V) should be about 200mA with no load (other than resistor R7) across the HT terminal pins. If the current looks OK, but the l.e.d. does not light, the chances are you've wired it the wrong way round so simply reverse the connections and all should be well. If the current is excessive switch off quickly and reinvestigate the p.c.b. and external wiring.

Check the voltage on pin 14 of IC1: this should be 5V. If you have an oscilloscope or frequency meter available, check that IC1 is oscillating at around 50Hz.

## Turning Up The Volts

If everything checks out satisfactorily, increase the external supply voltage towards 13.8V, keeping an eye on the current. The prototype took about 400mA at 13.8V with no external load on the HT or LT output terminals. Now check that the two LT outputs are close to the required 6V and 12V outputs. Because the two regulators (IC3 and IC4) are fixed-voltage types, no setting up or trimming is required.



Completed Valve Power Supply circuit board and transformer bolted to the aluminum chassis plate. The high wattage resistors bodies should be mounted clear of the board surface

Now measure the HT voltage: this should be about 200V. Check that it decays to zero in about 10 seconds when the external supply is disconnected or switched off.

The HT output can now be loaded and the output regulation checked. Using a combination of series connected 1kΩ 10W resistors as "dummy loads", the prototype produced the following HT results: two in series produced 100mA; three in series 67mA and four resulted in 50mA. Remember that 200V at 100mA equals 20W and so these resistors get very hot, so don't burn yourself! The following section on Regulation below shows the HT voltages measured for various loads, and the current taken from the external supply.

You can now add loads to these LT outputs and the voltages should remain stable up to an output current of 1A. Note that if you take 1A from an LT output, then an extra 1A will be taken from the external supply.

Once everything seems OK, you can move over to a 13.8V stabilized power supply if this is what you intend to use for your final power source. These supplies are usually current limited so any serious faults on the Valve P.S.U. should cause the external supply to shut down.

## Regulation

With a 13.8V external supply, the unit produced the following HT voltages:

HT Load	HT (V)
0mA	215
46mA	210
67mA	202
93mA	186

Current from the 13.8V supply ranged from 400mA (at no load on HT) to 2.1A (at a 93mA load), giving an efficiency of about 61% at full load. Note that this current is with no load on the LT terminals.

At 100mA output current, the HT output had about a 1V peak-to-peak ripple at

50Hz. This amount of ripple will easily be removed by the decoupling on the HT line of the valve equipment being powered.

With a fixed two kilohm load across the HT terminals, varying the input d.c. voltage produced the following HT voltages:

D.C. Supply	HT(V)
6V	80V
8V	105V
10V	135V
12V	164V

It can be seen that this is a good way of reducing the HT output voltage should a voltage lower than 200V be needed.

## LT Outputs

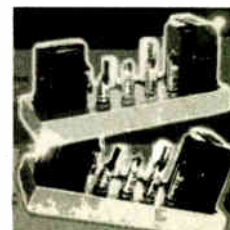
The 1A regulators used for IC3 and IC4 are suitable for supplying a total of three 6.3V valve heaters (remember that 6.3V heaters typically take 300mA) or six 12.6V valve heaters (each at 150mA). There is a pin-compatible range of 2A regulators available, namely the 78Sxx range.

If you anticipate taking more than 1A from the 6V LT terminal, be careful to heatsink IC4 correctly and re-calculate the value of resistor R9 to share the power dissipation evenly.

## Connecting Up

To connect to the valve equipment being powered, you can either connect directly to the pins on the p.c.b., or fit a connector so the p.s.u. can be separated from the valve equipment if needed. It is a good idea to use some sort of a shrouded connector for the HT terminal to prevent accidental contact.

It might also be wise to fit an in-line fuseholder and 100mA fuse in the HT positive lead in case of shorts in the valve equipment. □





We can supply back issues of *EPE* by post, most issues from the past three years are available. An *EPE* index for the last five years is also available at [www.epemag.co.uk](http://www.epemag.co.uk) or see order form below. Alternatively, indexes are published in the December issue for that year. Where we are unable to provide a back issue a photocopy of any *one article* (or *one part* of a series) can be purchased for the same price. Issues from Nov. 98 are available on CD-ROM – see next page – and issues from the last six months are also available to download from [www.epemag.com](http://www.epemag.com).

Please make sure all components are still available before commencing any project from a back-dated issue.

## DID YOU MISS THESE?

### AUG '04

**PROJECTS** • EPE Scorer • Keyring L.E.D. Torch • Simple F.M. Radio • EPE PIC Magnetometry Logger – 2.  
**FEATURES** • PIC To PS/2 Mouse and Keyboard Interfacing • Techno Talk • Circuit Surgery • Teach-In 2004 – Part 10 • Interface • Ingenuity Unlimited • PIC-N'-Mix • Net Work – The Internet Page.

### SEPT '04

**PROJECTS** • EPE Wart Zapper • Radio Control Failsafe • Rainbow Lighting Control • Alphamouse Game.  
**FEATURES** • Light Emitting Diodes – Part 1 • High Speed Binary-To-Decimal For PICs • Practically Speaking • Ingenuity Unlimited • Techno-Talk • Circuit Surgery • PIC-N'-Mix • Network – The Internet Page

### OCT '04

#### Photocopies only

**PROJECTS** • EPE Theremin • Smart Karts – Part 1 • Volts Checker • Moon and Tide Clock Calendar.  
**FEATURES** • Light Emitting Diodes – 2 • Circuit Surgery • Interface • Ingenuity Unlimited • Techno Talk • PIC-N'-Mix • Network – The Internet Page • ROBOTS – Special Supplement



### NOV '04

**PROJECTS** • Thunderstorm Monitor • M.W. Amplitude Modulator • Logic Probe • Smart Karts - 2.  
**FEATURES** • Light Emitting Diodes-3 • Floating Point Maths for PICs • Ingenuity Unlimited • PE 40th Anniversary • Circuit Surgery • Techno Talk • PIC-N'-Mix • Net Work – The Internet Page.

### DEC '04

#### Photocopies only

**PROJECTS** • Super Vibration Switch • Versatile PIC Flasher • Wind Direction Indicator • Smart Karts - 3.  
**FEATURES** • Light Emitting Diodes-4 • Ingenuity Unlimited • Circuit Surgery • Interface • PIC 'N' Mix • Techno Talk • Net Work – The Internet Page • INDEX Vol. 33.

### JAN '05

**PROJECTS** • Speed Camera Watch • Gate Alarm • Light Detector • Smart Karts - 4.  
**FEATURES** • Practically Speaking • 32-Bit Signed Integer Maths for PICs • Ingenuity Unlimited • Circuit Surgery • Techno Talk • PIC 'N' Mix • Picoscope 3205 Review • Net Work – The Internet Page

### FEB '05

#### Photocopies only

**PROJECTS** • PIC Electric MK2 Pt1 • Sneaky • Sound Card Mixer • Smart Karts - 5.  
**FEATURES** • Interface • Circuit Surgery • Ingenuity Unlimited • Techno Talk • PIC 'N' Mix • E-Blocks and Flowcode V2.0 Reviews • Net Work – The Internet Page

### MAR '05

**PROJECTS** • Cat Flap • Stereo Headphone Monitor • PIC Electric MK2 Pt2 • Smart Karts - 6 • Bingo Box.  
**FEATURES** • TK3 Simulator and PIC18F Upgrade • Circuit Surgery • Ingenuity Unlimited • Techno Talk • PIC 'N' Mix • Practically Speaking • Net Work – The Internet Page



### APR '05

**PROJECTS** • Spontaflex Radio Receiver • Safety Interface • Fridge/Freezer Door Alarm • Smart Karts - 7.  
**FEATURES** • Back To Logic Basics - 1 • Circuit Surgery • Ingenuity Unlimited • Interface • PIC18F Microcontroller Family Introduction • Techno Talk • Net Work – The Internet Page

### MAY '05

**PROJECTS** • Crossword Solver • DAB Radio Aerial • 20W Amplifier Module • Smart Karts - 8 • Water Level Detector • Burglar Alarm  
**FEATURES** • Back To Logic Basics - 2 • Circuit Surgery • Ingenuity Unlimited • Passive Component Testing • Practically Speaking • Techno Talk • Net Work – The Internet Page

### JUNE '05

**PROJECTS** • PIC Ultrasonic Radar • Radio Control Model Switcher • Super-Ear Audio Telescope • Electronic Scarecrow • Digital Lock  
**FEATURES** • Catch the Wave (Tsunami) • Back To Basics - 3 • Digital TV Switchover • Programming PIC 18F Interrupts • Circuit Surgery • Interface • Ingenuity Unlimited • Net Work – The Internet Page

### JULY '05

**PROJECTS** • Cybervox • LF and VLF Converter • Multi-Clap Switch • Doorchime • Electronic Dice  
**FEATURES** • Discovering PICs Reviewed • Back To Basics - 4 • Digital TV Switchover • Practically Speaking • Circuit Surgery • Interface • Net Work – The Internet Page

### AUG '05

**PROJECTS** • Motor Amplifier • Pain Monitor • Audio System-Communications • Kitchen Timer • Room Thermometer  
**FEATURES** • Back To Basics - 5 • Circuit Surgery • Interface • Ingenuity Unlimited • Techno Talk • PIC 'N' Mix • NetWork – The Internet Page

### SEPT '05

**PROJECTS** • All Band Radio • Snooker and Darts Scoreboard • Multicore Cable Tester • Controlling Model Railway Signals • Daily Reminder • Whistle Switch  
**FEATURES** • Back To Logic Basics - 6 • Circuit Surgery • Practically Speaking • Ingenuity Unlimited • Techno Talk • PIC 'N' PIC • Net Work – The Internet Page



### OCT '05

**PROJECTS** • Halloween Howler • PIC Based USB Interface • Photic Phone • Telephone Switch • Parking Radar  
**FEATURES** • Introducing the Virtual DIY Calculator • Ingenuity Unlimited • Back To Basics - 7 • Circuit Surgery • Techno Talk • PIC 'N' Mix • Interface • NetWork – The Internet Page

### NOV '05

**PROJECTS** • Speed Camera Watch Mk2 • PIC Chromatone • Multi-Function R/C Switch • Noughts and Crosses Enigma • Weather Vane Repeater  
**FEATURES** • Teach-In 2006 – Part 1 • Circuit Surgery • Back To Basics - 8 • Techno Talk • Practically Speaking • Ingenuity Unlimited • PIC 'N' PIC • NetWork – The Internet Page

## BACK ISSUES ONLY £3.80 each inc. UK p&p.

Overseas prices £4.50 each surface mail, £5.50 each airmail.

We can also supply issues from earlier years: 2000 (except Feb., Mar., July, Oct.), 2001 (except Feb., May, Aug., to Nov.), 2002 (except Feb., June, Aug. to Nov.), 2003 (except June), 2004 (except June, July, Oct. and Dec). Where we do not have an issue a photocopy of any *one article* or *one part* of a series can be provided at the same price.

### ORDER FORM – BACK ISSUES – PHOTOCOPIES– INDEXES

- Send back issues dated .....
- Send photocopies of (article title and issue date) .....
- Send copies of last five years indexes (£3.80 for five inc. p&p – Overseas £4.50 surface, £5.50 airmail)

Name .....

Address .....

Tel: .....

I enclose cheque/P.O./bank draft to the value of £ .....

Please charge my Visa/Mastercard/Amex/Diners Club/Switch £ .....

Card No. .... Switch Issue No .....

Valid From ..... Card Expiry Date ..... Card Security Code .....

(The last 3 digits on or just under the signature strip)

SEND TO: Everyday Practical Electronics, Wimborne Publishing Ltd., 408 Wimborne Road East, Ferndown, Dorset BH22 9ND.

Tel: 01202 873872. Fax: 01202 874562.

E-mail: [orders@epemag.wimborne.co.uk](mailto:orders@epemag.wimborne.co.uk) On-line Shop: [www.epemag.wimborne.co.uk/shopdoor.htm](http://www.epemag.wimborne.co.uk/shopdoor.htm)

Payments must be in £ sterling – cheque or bank draft drawn on a UK bank. Normally supplied within seven days of receipt of order.

Send a copy of this form, or order by letter if you do not wish to cut your issue.

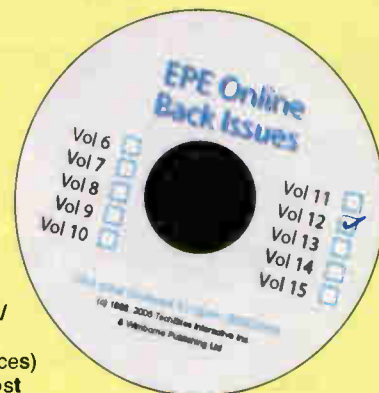
M12/05

# STORE YOUR BACK ISSUES ON CD-ROMS



**VOL 12  
NOW AVAILABLE**

**ONLY  
£14.45** each  
including VAT  
and p&p



A great way to buy *EPE* Back Issues – our CD-ROMs contain back issues from our *EPE Online* website plus bonus articles, all the relevant PIC software and web links. Note: no free gifts are included. All this for just £14.45 each including postage and packing.

- VOL 1: BACK ISSUES** – January 1999 to June 1999  
Plus some bonus material from Nov and Dec 1998
- VOL 2: BACK ISSUES** – July 1999 to December 1999
- VOL 3: BACK ISSUES** – January 2000 to June 2000
- VOL 4: BACK ISSUES** – July 2000 to December 2000
- VOL 5: BACK ISSUES** – January 2001 to June 2001
- VOL 6: BACK ISSUES** – July 2001 to December 2001
- VOL 7: BACK ISSUES** – January 2002 to June 2002
- VOL 8: BACK ISSUES** – July 2002 to December 2002
- VOL 9: BACK ISSUES** – January 2003 to June 2003
- VOL 10: BACK ISSUES** – July 2003 to December 2003
- VOL 11: BACK ISSUES** – January 2004 to June 2004
- VOL 12: BACK ISSUES** – July 2004 to December 2004

NOTE: These mini CD-ROMs are suitable for use on any PC with a CD-ROM drive. They require Adobe Acrobat Reader (available free from the Internet – [www.adobe.com/acrobat](http://www.adobe.com/acrobat))

## WHAT IS INCLUDED

All volumes include the *EPE Online* editorial content of every listed issue, plus all the available **PIC Project Codes** for the PIC projects published in those issues.

Note: Some supplements etc. can be downloaded free from the Library on the *EPE Online* website at [www.epemag.com](http://www.epemag.com). No advertisements are included in Volumes 1 and 2; from Volume 5 onwards the available relevant software for *Interface* articles is also included.

## EXTRA ARTICLES – ON ALL VOLUMES

**BASIC SOLDERING GUIDE** – Alan Winstanley's internationally acclaimed fully illustrated guide. **UNDERSTANDING PASSIVE COMPONENTS** – Introduction to the basic principles of passive components. **HOW TO USE INTELLIGENT L.C.D.s**, by Julyan Ilett – An utterly practical guide to interfacing and programming intelligent liquid crystal display modules. **PhyzyB COMPUTERS BONUS ARTICLE 1** – Signed and Unsigned Binary Numbers. By Clive "Max" Maxfield and Alvin Brown. **PhyzyB COMPUTERS BONUS ARTICLE 2** – Creating an Event Counter. By Clive "Max" Maxfield and Alvin Brown. **INTERGRAPH COMPUTER SYSTEMS 3D GRAPHICS** – A chapter from Intergraph's book that explains computer graphics technology. **FROM RUSSIA WITH LOVE**, by Barry Fox – Russian rockets launching American Satellites. **PC ENGINES**, by Ernest Flint – The evolution of Intel's microprocessors. **THE END TO ALL DISEASE**, by Aubrey Scoon – The original work of Rife. **COLLECTING AND RESTORING VINTAGE RADIOS**, by Paul Stenning. **THE LIFE & WORKS OF KONRAD ZUSE** – a brilliant pioneer in the evolution of computers. A bonus article on his life and work written by his eldest son, including many previously unpublished photographs.

Note: Some of the **EXTRA ARTICLES** require WinZip to unzip them.

Order on-line from  
[www.epemag.wimborne.co.uk/shopdoor.htm](http://www.epemag.wimborne.co.uk/shopdoor.htm)  
or [www.epemag.com](http://www.epemag.com) (USA \$ prices)  
or by phone, Fax, E-mail or Post

## BACK ISSUES CD-ROM ORDER FORM

- Please send me ..... (quantity) BACK ISSUES CD-ROM VOL 1
  - Please send me ..... (quantity) BACK ISSUES CD-ROM VOL 2
  - Please send me ..... (quantity) BACK ISSUES CD-ROM VOL 3
  - Please send me ..... (quantity) BACK ISSUES CD-ROM VOL 4
  - Please send me ..... (quantity) BACK ISSUES CD-ROM VOL 5
  - Please send me ..... (quantity) BACK ISSUES CD-ROM VOL 6
  - Please send me ..... (quantity) BACK ISSUES CD-ROM VOL 7
  - Please send me ..... (quantity) BACK ISSUES CD-ROM VOL 8
  - Please send me ..... (quantity) BACK ISSUES CD-ROM VOL 9
  - Please send me ..... (quantity) BACK ISSUES CD-ROM VOL 10
  - Please send me ..... (quantity) BACK ISSUES CD-ROM VOL 11
  - Please send me ..... (quantity) BACK ISSUES CD-ROM VOL 12
- Price £14.45 each – includes postage to anywhere in the world.

Name .....

Address .....

Post Code .....

I enclose cheque/P.O./bank draft to the value of £ .....

Please charge my Visa/Mastercard/Amex/Diners

Club/Maestro

£ .....

Card No. ....

Card Security Code ..... (The last 3 digits on or just under the signature strip)

Valid From ..... Expiry Date .....

Maestro Issue No .....

SEND TO: **Everyday Practical Electronics,  
Wimborne Publishing Ltd.,  
408 Wimborne Road East, Ferndown, Dorset BH22 9ND.**  
Tel: 01202 873872. Fax: 01202 874562.  
E-mail: [orders@epemag.wimborne.co.uk](mailto:orders@epemag.wimborne.co.uk)

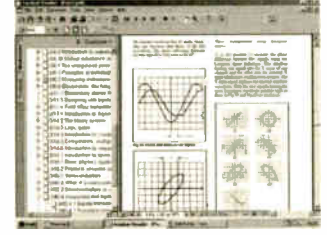
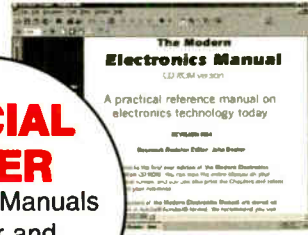
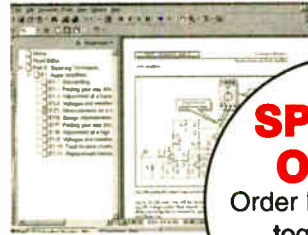
Payments must be by card or in £ Sterling – cheque or bank draft drawn on a UK bank.

Normally supplied within seven days of receipt of order.

# ELECTRONICS MANUALS ON CD-ROM £29.95 EACH

## ELECTRONICS SERVICE MANUAL

## THE MODERN ELECTRONICS MANUAL



**SPECIAL OFFER**  
Order both Manuals together and **SAVE £10**

**Everything you need to know to get started in repairing electronic equipment**

- Around 900 pages • Fundamental principles • Troubleshooting techniques • Servicing techniques • Choosing and using test equipment • Reference data • Manufacturers' web links
- Easy-to-use Adobe Acrobat format • Clear and simple layout
- Vital safety precautions • Professionally written • Supplements

**SAFETY:** Safety Regulations, Electrical Safety and First Aid.  
**UNDERPINNING KNOWLEDGE:** Electrical and Electronic Principles, Active and Passive Components, Circuit Diagrams, Circuit Measurements, Radio, Computers, Valves and Manufacturers' Data, etc.  
**PRACTICAL SKILLS:** Learn how to identify Electronic Components, Avoid Static Hazards, Carry Out Soldering and Wiring, Remove and Replace Components.  
**TEST EQUIPMENT:** How to Choose and Use Test Equipment, Assemble a Toolkit, Set Up a Workshop, and Get the Most from Your Multimeter and Oscilloscope, etc.  
**SERVICING TECHNIQUES:** The Manual includes vital guidelines on how to Service Audio Amplifiers. The Supplements include similar guidelines for Radio Receivers, TV Receivers, Cassette Recorders, Video Recorders, Personal Computers, etc.  
**TECHNICAL NOTES:** Commencing with the IBM PC, this section and the Supplements deal with a very wide range of specific types of equipment – radios, TVs, cassette recorders, amplifiers, video recorders etc.  
**REFERENCE DATA:** Diodes, Small-Signal Transistors, Power Transistors, Thyristors, Triacs and Field Effect Transistors. Supplements include Operational Amplifiers, Logic Circuits, Optoelectronic Devices, etc.

**The essential reference work for everyone studying electronics**

- Over 800 pages • In-depth theory • Projects to build • Detailed assembly instructions • Full components checklists • Extensive data tables • Manufacturers' web links
- Easy-to-use Adobe Acrobat format • Clear and simple layout • Comprehensive subject range • Professionally written • Supplements

**BASIC PRINCIPLES:** Electronic Components and their Characteristics; Circuits Using Passive Components; Power Supplies; The Amateur Electronics Workshop; The Uses of Semiconductors; Digital Electronics; Operational Amplifiers; Introduction to Physics, including practical experiments; Semiconductors and Digital Instruments.

**CIRCUITS TO BUILD:** The Base Manual describes 12 projects including a Theremin and a Simple TENS Unit.

**ESSENTIAL DATA:** Extensive tables on diodes, transistors, thyristors and triacs, digital and linear i.c.s.

**EXTENSIVE GLOSSARY:** Should you come across a technical word, phrase or abbreviation you're not familiar with, simply look up the glossary and you'll find a comprehensive definition in plain English.

The Manual also covers **Safety** and provides web links to component and equipment **Manufacturers and Suppliers**.

Full contents list available online at: [www.epemag.wimborne.co.uk](http://www.epemag.wimborne.co.uk)

**SUPPLEMENTS:** Additional CD-ROMs each containing approximately 500 pages of additional information on specific areas of electronics are available for £19.95 each. Information on the availability and content of each Supplement CD-ROM will be sent to you.

**Presentation:** CD-ROM suitable for any modern PC. Requires Adobe Acrobat Reader which is included on the CD-ROM.

Wimborne Publishing Ltd., Dept Y10, 408 Wimborne Road East, Ferndown, Dorset BH22 9ND. Tel: 01202 873872. Fax: 01202 874562.

**PLEASE** send me



THE MODERN ELECTRONICS MANUAL CD-ROM

ELECTRONICS SERVICE MANUAL CD-ROM

I enclose payment of £29.95 (for one Manual) or £49.90 for both Manuals (saving £10 by ordering both together).

FULL NAME .....  
(PLEASE PRINT)

ADDRESS .....

.....POSTCODE .....

SIGNATURE .....

I enclose cheque/PO in UK pounds payable to Wimborne Publishing Ltd.

Please charge my Visa/Mastercard/Amex/Diners Club/Switch/Maestro

Card No ..... Switch/Maestro Issue No .....

Valid From ..... Expiry Date .....

Card Security Code ..... (The last 3 digits on or just under the signature strip)

### ORDER FORM

Simply complete and return the order form with your payment to the following address:

Wimborne Publishing Ltd,  
Dept. Y10,  
408 Wimborne Road East, Ferndown,  
Dorset BH22 9ND

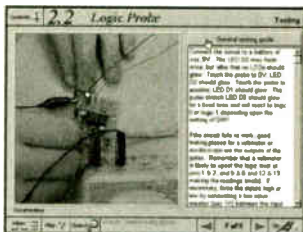
Price includes postage to anywhere in the World

We will happily exchange any faulty CD-ROMs but since the content can be printed out we do not offer a refund on these items.

**Your CD-ROM(s) will be posted to you by first class mail or airmail, normally within four working days of receipt of your order**

# EPE IS PLEASED TO BE ABLE TO OFFER YOU THESE ELECTRONICS CD-ROMS

## ELECTRONICS PROJECTS

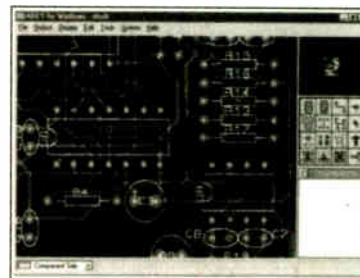


Logic Probe testing

*Electronic Projects* is split into two main sections: **Building Electronic Projects** contains comprehensive information about the components, tools and techniques used in developing projects from initial concept through to final circuit board production. Extensive use is made of video presentations showing soldering and construction techniques. The second section contains a set of ten projects for students to build, ranging from simple sensor circuits through to power amplifiers. A shareware version of Matrix's CADPACK schematic capture, circuit simulation and p.c.b. design software is included.

The projects on the CD-ROM are: Logic Probe; Light, Heat and Moisture Sensor; NE555 Timer; Egg Timer; Dice Machine; Bike Alarm; Stereo Mixer; Power Amplifier; Sound Activated Switch; Reaction Tester. Full parts lists, schematics and p.c.b. layouts are included on the CD-ROM.

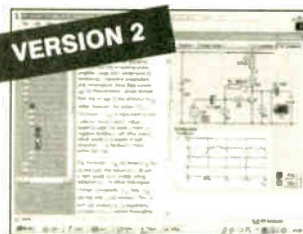
## ELECTRONICS CAD PACK



PCB Layout

Electronics CADPACK allows users to design complex circuit schematics, to view circuit animations using a unique SPICE-based simulation tool, and to design printed circuit boards. CADPACK is made up of three separate software modules. (These are restricted versions of the full Labcenter software.) **ISIS Lite** which provides full schematic drawing features including full control of drawing appearance, automatic wire routing, and over 6,000 parts. **PROSPICE Lite** (integrated into ISIS Lite) which uses unique animation to show the operation of any circuit with mouse-operated switches, pots, etc. The animation is compiled using a full mixed mode SPICE simulator. **ARES Lite** PCB layout software allows professional quality PCBs to be designed and includes advanced features such as 16-layer boards, SMT components, and an autorouter operating on user generated Net Lists.

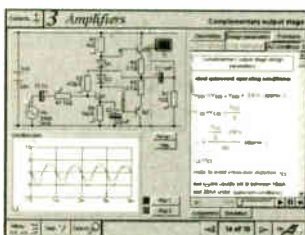
## ELECTRONIC CIRCUITS & COMPONENTS V2.0



Circuit simulation screen

Provides an introduction to the principles and application of the most common types of electronic components and shows how they are used to form complete circuits. The virtual laboratories, worked examples and pre-designed circuits allow students to learn, experiment and check their understanding. Version 2 has been considerably expanded in almost every area following a review of major syllabuses (GCSE, GNVQ, A level and HNC). It also contains both European and American circuit symbols. Sections include: **Fundamentals:** units & multiples, electricity, electric circuits, alternating circuits. **Passive Components:** resistors, capacitors, inductors, transformers. **Semiconductors:** diodes, transistors, op.amps, logic gates. **Passive Circuits.** **Active Circuits.** **The Parts Gallery** will help students to recognise common electronic components and their corresponding symbols in circuit diagrams. Included in the Institutional Versions are multiple choice questions, exam style questions, fault finding virtual laboratories and investigations/worksheets.

## ANALOGUE ELECTRONICS

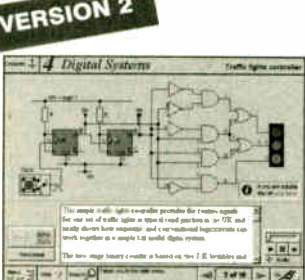


Complimentary output stage

*Analogue Electronics* is a complete learning resource for this most difficult branch of electronics. The CD-ROM includes a host of virtual laboratories, animations, diagrams, photographs and text as well as a SPICE electronic circuit simulator with over 50 pre-designed circuits.

Sections on the CD-ROM include: **Fundamentals** – Analogue Signals (5 sections), Transistors (4 sections), Wave-shaping Circuits (6 sections). **Op.Amps** – 17 sections covering everything from Symbols and Signal Connections to Differentiators. **Amplifiers** – Single Stage Amplifiers (8 sections), Multi-stage Amplifiers (3 sections). **Filters** – Passive Filters (10 sections), Phase Shifting Networks (4 sections), Active Filters (6 sections). **Oscillators** – 6 sections from Positive Feedback to Crystal Oscillators. **Systems** – 12 sections from Audio Pre-Amplifiers to 8-Bit ADC plus a gallery showing representative p.c.b. photos.

## DIGITAL ELECTRONICS V2.0

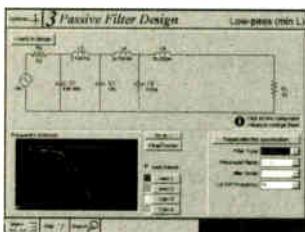


Virtual laboratory – Traffic Lights

*Digital Electronics* builds on the knowledge of logic gates covered in *Electronic Circuits & Components* (opposite), and takes users through the subject of digital electronics up to the operation and architecture of microprocessors. The virtual laboratories allow users to operate many circuits on screen.

Covers binary and hexadecimal numbering systems, ASCII, basic logic gates, monostable action and circuits, and bistables – including JK and D-type flip-flops. Multiple gate circuits, equivalent logic functions and specialised logic functions. Introduces sequential logic including clocks and clock circuitry, counters, binary coded decimal and shift registers. A/D and D/A converters, traffic light controllers, memories and microprocessors – architecture, bus systems and their arithmetic logic units. Sections on Boolean Logic and Venn diagrams, displays and chip types have been expanded in Version 2 and new sections include shift registers, digital fault finding, programmable logic controllers, and microcontrollers and microprocessors. The Institutional versions now also include several types of assessment for supervisors, including worksheets, multiple choice tests, fault finding exercises and examination questions.

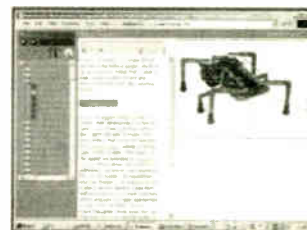
## ANALOGUE FILTERS



Filter synthesis

*Analogue Filters* is a complete course in designing active and passive filters that makes use of highly interactive virtual laboratories and simulations to explain how filters are designed. It is split into five chapters: **Revision** which provides underpinning knowledge required for those who need to design filters. **Filter Basics** which is a course in terminology and filter characterization, important classes of filter, filter order, filter impedance and impedance matching, and effects of different filter types. **Advanced Theory** which covers the use of filter tables, mathematics behind filter design, and an explanation of the design of active filters. **Passive Filter Design** which includes an expert system and filter synthesis tool for the design of low-pass, high-pass, band-pass, and band-stop Bessel, Butterworth and Chebyshev ladder filters. **Active Filter Design** which includes an expert system and filter synthesis tool for the design of low-pass, high-pass, band-pass, and band-stop Bessel, Butterworth and Chebyshev

## ROBOTICS & MECHATRONICS



Case study of the Milford Instruments Spider

Robotics and Mechatronics is designed to enable hobbyists/students with little previous experience of electronics to design and build electromechanical systems. The CD-ROM deals with all aspects of robotics from the control systems used, the transducers available, motors/actuators and the circuits to drive them. Case study material (including the NASA Mars Rover, the Milford Spider and the Furby) is used to show how practical robotic systems are designed. The result is a highly stimulating resource that will make learning, and building robotics and mechatronic systems easier. The Institutional versions have additional worksheets and multiple choice questions

- Interactive Virtual Laboratories
- Little previous knowledge required
- Mathematics is kept to a minimum and all calculations are explained
- Clear circuit simulations

## PRICES

Prices for each of the CD-ROMs above are:

(Order form on third page)

(UK and EU customers add VAT at 17.5% to "plus VAT" prices)

Hobbyist/Student .....£45 inc VAT  
 Institutional (Schools/HE/FE/Industry).....£99 plus VAT  
 Institutional 10 user (Network Licence).....£249 plus VAT  
 Site Licence.....£499 plus VAT

# PICmicro TUTORIALS AND PROGRAMMING

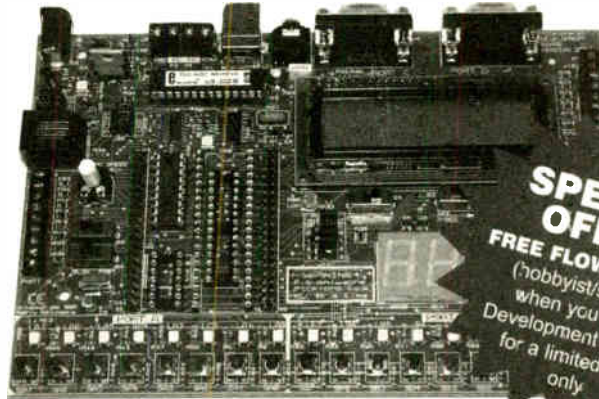
## HARDWARE

### VERSION 3 PICmicro MCU DEVELOPMENT BOARD

*Suitable for use with the three software packages listed below.*

This flexible development board allows students to learn both how to program PICmicro microcontrollers as well as program a range of 8, 18, 28 and 40-pin devices from the 12, 16 and 18 series PICmicro ranges. For experienced programmers all programming software is included in the PPP utility that comes with the development board. For those who want to learn, choose one or all of the packages below to use with the Development Board.

- Makes it easier to develop PICmicro projects
- Supports low cost Flash-programmable PICmicro devices
- Fully featured integrated displays – 16 individual I.e.d.s, quad 7-segment display and alphanumeric I.c.d. display
- Supports PICmicro microcontrollers with A/D converters
- Fully protected expansion bus for project work
- USB programmable
- Can be powered by USB (no power supply required)



**SPECIAL OFFER**  
FREE FLOWCODE V2  
(hobbyist/student)  
when you buy a  
Development Board –  
for a limited time  
only

**£158 including VAT and postage**

supplied with USB cable and programming software

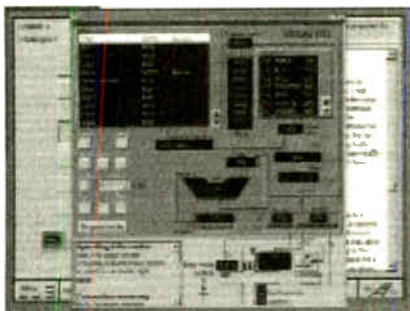
## SOFTWARE

*Suitable for use with the Development Board shown above.*

### ASSEMBLY FOR PICmicro V3 (Formerly PICtutor)

Assembly for PICmicro microcontrollers V3.0 (previously known as PICtutor) by John Becker contains a complete course in programming the PIC16F84 PICmicro microcontroller from Arizona Microchip. It starts with fundamental concepts and extends up to complex programs including watchdog timers, interrupts and sleep modes. The CD makes use of the latest simulation techniques which provide a superb tool for learning: the Virtual PICmicro microcontroller. This is a simulation tool that allows users to write and execute MPASM assembler code for the PIC16F84 microcontroller on-screen. Using this you can actually see what happens inside the PICmicro MCU as each instruction is executed which enhances understanding.

- Comprehensive instruction through 45 tutorial sections
- Includes Vlab, a Virtual PICmicro microcontroller: a fully functioning simulator
- Tests, exercises and projects covering a wide range of PICmicro MCU applications
- Includes MPLAB assembler
- Visual representation of a PICmicro showing architecture and functions
- Expert system for code entry helps first time users
- Shows data flow and fetch execute cycle and has challenges (washing machine, lift, crossroads etc.)
- Imports MPASM files.



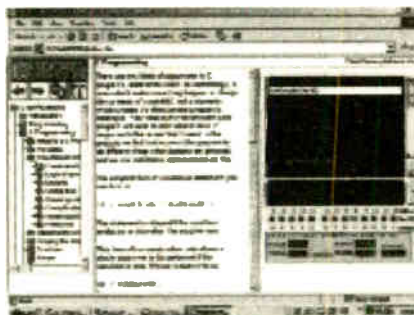
Virtual PICmicro

### 'C' FOR PICmicro VERSION 2

The C for PICmicro microcontrollers CD-ROM is designed for students and professionals who need to learn how to program embedded microcontrollers in C. The CD contains a course as well as all the software tools needed to create Hex code for a wide range of PICmicro devices – including a full C compiler for a wide range of PICmicro devices.

Although the course focuses on the use of the PICmicro microcontrollers, this CD-ROM will provide a good grounding in C programming for any microcontroller.

- Complete course in C as well as C programming for PICmicro microcontrollers
- Highly interactive course
- Virtual C PICmicro improves understanding
- Includes a C compiler for a wide range of PICmicro devices
- Includes full Integrated Development Environment
- Includes MPLAB software
- Compatible with most PICmicro programmers
- Includes a compiler for all the PICmicro devices.



Minimum system requirements for these items: Pentium PC running Windows 98, NT, 2000, ME, XP; CD-ROM drive; 64MB RAM; 10MB hard disk space.

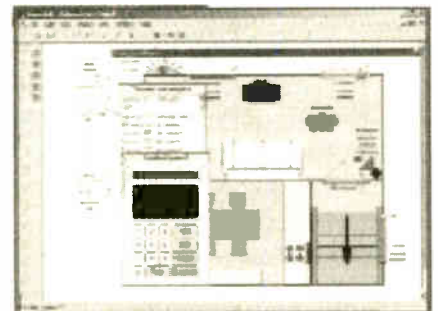
### FLOWCODE FOR PICmicro V2

Flowcode is a very high level language programming system for PICmicro microcontrollers based on flowcharts. Flowcode allows you to design and simulate complex robotics and control systems in a matter of minutes.

Flowcode is a powerful language that uses macros to facilitate the control of complex devices like 7-segment displays, motor controllers and I.c.d. displays. The use of macros allows you to control these electronic devices without getting bogged down in understanding the programming involved.

Flowcode produces MPASM code which is compatible with virtually all PICmicro programmers. When used in conjunction with the Version 2 development board this provides a seamless solution that allows you to program chips in minutes.

- Requires no programming experience
- Allows complex PICmicro applications to be designed quickly
- Uses international standard flow chart symbols (ISO5807)
- Full on-screen simulation allows debugging and speeds up the development process
- Facilitates learning via a full suite of demonstration tutorials
- Produces ASM code for a range of 18, 28 and 40-pin devices
- Professional versions include virtual systems (burglar alarm, buggy and maze, plus RS232, IrDa etc.).



Burglar Alarm Simulation

## PRICES

Prices for each of the CD-ROMs above are:

*(Order form on next page)*

*(UK and EU customers add VAT at 17.5% to "plus VAT" prices)*

Hobbyist/Student  
Flowcode V2 Hobbyist/Student  
Institutional (Schools/HE/FE/Industry)  
Flowcode Professional  
Institutional/Professional 10 user (Network Licence)  
Site Licence

£45 inc VAT  
£57 inc VAT  
£99 plus VAT  
£99 plus VAT  
£300 plus VAT  
£599 plus VAT

# TEACH-IN 2000 – LEARN ELECTRONICS WITH EPE

EPE's own *Teach-In* CD-ROM, contains the full 12-part *Teach-In* series by John Becker in PDF form plus the *Teach-In* interactive software (Win 95, 98, ME and above) covering all aspects of the series. We have also added Alan Winstanley's highly acclaimed *Basic Soldering Guide* which is fully illustrated and which also includes *Desoldering*. The *Teach-In* series covers: Colour Codes and Resistors, Capacitors, Potentiometers, Sensor Resistors, Ohm's Law, Diodes and L.E.D.s, Waveforms, Frequency and Time, Logic Gates, Binary and Hex Logic, Op.amps, Comparators, Mixers, Audio and Sensor Amplifiers, Transistors, Transformers and Rectifiers, Voltage Regulation, Integration, Differentiation, 7-segment Displays, L.C.D.s, Digital-to-Analogue. Each part has an associated practical section and the series includes a simple PC interface (Win 95, 98, ME ONLY) so you can use your PC as a basic oscilloscope with the various circuits.



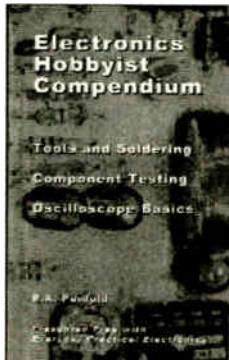
Sine wave relationship values

A hands-on approach to electronics with numerous breadboard circuits to try out.

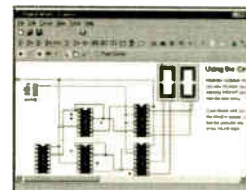
**£12.45** including VAT and postage. Requires Adobe Acrobat (available free from the Internet – [www.adobe.com/acrobat](http://www.adobe.com/acrobat)).

FREE WITH EACH TEACH-IN CD-ROM – *Electronics Hobbyist Compendium* 80-page book by Robert Penfold. Covers Tools For The Job; Component Testing; Oscilloscope Basics.

**FREE BOOK WITH TEACH-IN 2000 CD-ROM**



# DIGITAL WORKS 3.0



Counter project

*Digital Works Version 3.0* is a graphical design tool that enables you to construct digital logic circuits and analyze their behaviour. It is so simple to use that it will take you less than 10 minutes to make your first digital design. It is so powerful that you will never outgrow its capability ● Software for simulating digital logic circuits ● Create your own macros – highly scalable ● Create your own circuits, components, and i.c.s ● Easy-to-use digital interface ● Animation brings circuits to life ● Vast library of logic macros and 74 series i.c.s with data sheets ● Powerful tool for designing and learning. **Hobbyist/Student £45 inc. VAT. Institutional £99 plus VAT. Institutional 10 user £249 plus VAT. Site Licence £599 plus VAT.**

## NEW PROJECT DESIGN WITH CROCODILE TECHNOLOGY

An Interactive Guide to Circuit Design

An interactive CD-ROM to guide you through the process of circuit design. Choose from an extensive range of input, process and output modules, including CMOS Logic, Op-Amps, PIC/PICAXE, Remote Control Modules (IR and Radio), Transistors, Thyristors, Relays and much more.

Click Data for a complete guide to the pin layouts of i.c.s, transistors etc. Click More Information for detailed background information with many animated diagrams.

Nearly all the circuits can be instantly simulated in Crocodile Technology\* (not included on the CD-ROM) and you can customise the designs as required.

### WHAT'S INCLUDED

Light Modules, Temperature Modules, Sound Modules, Moisture Modules, Switch Modules, Astables including 555, Remote Control (IR & Radio), Transistor Amplifiers, Thyristor, Relay, Op-Amp Modules, Logic Modules, 555 Timer, PIC/PICAXE, Output Devices, Transistor Drivers, Relay Motor Direction & Speed Control, 7 Segment Displays. Data sections with pinouts etc., Example Projects, Full Search Facility, Further Background Information and Animated Diagrams.

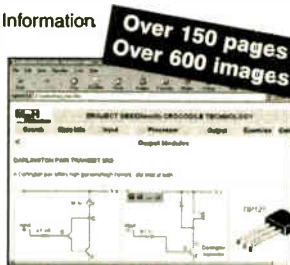
### Runs in Microsoft Internet Explorer

\*All circuits can be viewed, but can only be simulated if your computer has Crocodile Technology version 410 or later. A free trial version of Crocodile Technology can be downloaded from: [www.crocodile-clips.com](http://www.crocodile-clips.com). Animated diagrams run without Crocodile Technology.

Single User **£39.00 inc. VAT.**

Multiple Educational Users (under 500 students) **£59.00 plus VAT. Over 500 students £79.00 plus VAT.**

(UK and EU customers add VAT at 17.5% to "plus VAT" prices)



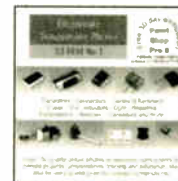
Over 150 pages  
Over 600 images

## ELECTRONIC COMPONENTS PHOTOS

A high quality selection of over 200 JPG images of electronic components. This selection of high resolution photos can be used to enhance projects and presentations or to help with training and educational material. They are royalty free for use in commercial or personal printed projects, and can also be used royalty free in books, catalogues, magazine articles as well as worldwide web pages (subject to restrictions – see licence for full details).

Also contains a FREE 30-day evaluation of Paint Shop Pro 6 – Paint Shop Pro image editing tips and on-line help included!

Price **£19.95 inc. VAT**



Minimum system requirements for these CD-ROMs: Pentium PC, CD-ROM drive, 32MB RAM, 10MB hard disk space. Windows 95/98/NT/2000/ME/XP, mouse, sound card, web browser.

### Please send me: CD-ROM ORDER FORM

- Electronic Projects
- Electronic Circuits & Components V2.0
- Analogue Electronics
- Digital Electronics V2.0
- Analogue Filters
- Electronics CAD Pack
- Robotics & Mechatronics
- Assembly for PICmicro V3
- 'C' for PICmicro V2
- Flowcode V2 for PICmicro
- Digital Works 3.0

### Version required:

- Hobbyist/Student
- Institutional
- Institutional/Professional 10 user
- Site licence



PICmicro Development Board V3 (hardware)

- Teach-In 2000 + FREE BOOK
- Electronic Components Photos
- Project Design – Single User
- Project Design – Multiple User (under 500 students)
- Project Design – Multiple User (over 500 students)

Note: The software on each version is the same, only the licence for use varies.

Full name: .....

Address: .....

.....Post code: .....Tel. No: .....

Signature: .....

I enclose cheque/PO in £ sterling payable to WIMBORNE PUBLISHING LTD for £

Please charge my Visa/Mastercard/Amex/Diners Club/Switch: £

Valid From: .....Card expiry date: .....

Card No: .....Switch Issue No. ....

Card Security Code ..... (The last 3 digits on or just under the signature strip)

## ORDERING

ALL PRICES INCLUDE UK POSTAGE

Student/Single User/Standard Version price includes postage to most countries in the world  
EU residents outside the UK add £5 for airmail postage per order

Institutional, Multiple User and Deluxe Versions – overseas readers add £5 to the basic price of each order for airmail postage (do not add VAT unless you live in an EU (European Union) country, then add 17½% VAT or provide your official VAT registration number).

Send your order to:

Direct Book Service  
Wimborne Publishing Ltd  
408 Wimborne Road East  
Ferndown, Dorset BH22 9ND

To order by phone ring

01202 873872. Fax: 01202 874562

Goods are normally sent within seven days

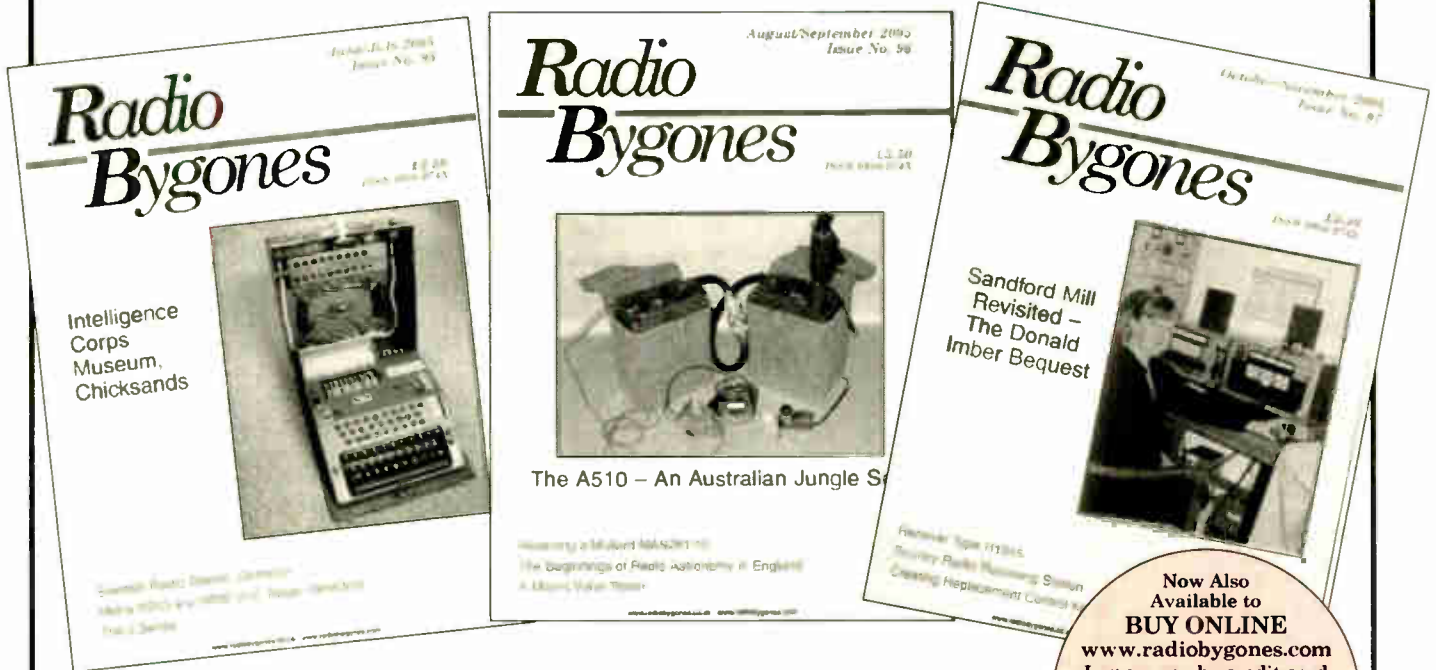
E-mail: [orders@wimborne.co.uk](mailto:orders@wimborne.co.uk)

Online shop:

[www.epemag.wimborne.co.uk/shopdoor.htm](http://www.epemag.wimborne.co.uk/shopdoor.htm)

# Radio Bygones

The leading magazine for vintage radio enthusiasts



ARTICLES on restoration and repair, history, circuit techniques, personalities, reminiscences and just plain nostalgia – you'll find them all. Plus features on museums and private collections and a full-colour photo-feature in every issue.

IT'S MOSTLY about valves, of course, but 'solid-state' – whether of the coherer and spark-gap variety or early transistors – also has a place.

FROM THE DAYS of Maxwell, Hertz, Lodge and Marconi to what was the state-of-the-art just a few short years ago . . .

THERE IS ALSO a selection of free readers' For Sale and Wanted advertisements in every issue.

## Radio Bygones covers it all!

THE MAGAZINE is published six times a year, and is only available by postal subscription.

It is **not** available at newsagents.

TO TAKE OUT a subscription, or to request a sample copy, please complete the form below and return it to:

**RADIO BYGONES, Wimborne Publishing Ltd, 408 Wimborne Road East, Ferndown, Dorset BH22 9ND.**

Tel: 01202 873872. Fax: 01202 874562. Web sites: [www.radiobygones.co.uk](http://www.radiobygones.co.uk) [www.radiobygones.com](http://www.radiobygones.com)



## RADIO BYGONES ORDER FORM



A SAMPLE COPY of Radio Bygones . . . . . £3.50  
(Add 70p for overseas Airmail postage)

SUBSCRIPTIONS (post paid):      1 YEAR    2 YEAR

UNITED KINGDOM	£19.75	£37.50
REST OF EUROPE (AIRMAIL)	£22.00	£42.00
REST OF THE WORLD (AIRMAIL)	£27.00	£52.00

- Yes, I would like a sample copy for £3.50
- Yes, I would like to take out a subscription for:
  - One year (6 issues)     Two years (12 issues)
- I enclose a cheque/Eurocheque/PO for £ . . . . . payable to Wimborne Publishing Ltd
- Please debit my Visa/Mastercard/Switch/Maestro card

My card number is:

.....  
*Please print clearly, and check that you have the number correct*

The card is valid from: .....

Switch/Maestro Issue No: .....

My name is .....

My address .....

Post Code/Zip ..... Tel .....

Signed .....

If you do not wish to cut your issue, send a letter or a copy of this form.

# INTERFACE

Robert Penfold



## ADDING MORE INPUTS TO AN A/D CONVERTER

**T**HE previous *Interface* articles covered circuits using parallel digital-to-analogue and analogue-to-digital converters. Using a single parallel converter with the printer port of a PC is easy enough, since there are plenty of lines for use with one converter. Some applications require two or more analogue inputs or outputs, and things then become a bit more complicated.

Using serial converters offers a possible solution, but there could still be a lack of lines of the required type. Even with sufficient input/output lines available, the software side of things could become quite complicated.

A possible solution is to use a simple multiplexing technique to provide extra digital input and (or) output lines. However, any system that uses several converters has the drawback of being expensive. "Cheap as chips" is not really an apt description of most converter chips, which are generally quite expensive. A system that uses several of them will inevitably be quite pricey.

### Analogue Multiplexing

The usual way around the problem is to use one converter and analogue multiplexing. You need some additional outputs to control the analogue multiplexer, but there will usually be at least one or two otherwise unused outputs available. The PC's printer port has four handshake outputs as well as the eight data outputs. Even if a couple of outputs are used as handshake lines for the converter itself, there will still be some lines available for other purposes such as controlling a multiplexer.

There is a potential drawback in using one converter to provide several analogue inputs or outputs. This is the reduction in speed that is likely to occur.

Speed will probably not be a problem with digital-to-analogue conversion, since even "bog standard" circuits of this type achieve very rapid conversions. It is more likely to be an issue with analogue-to-digital conversion, where the conversion times tend to be relatively long.

Where a converter can provide (say) 50,000 conversions per second, the conversion rate becomes just 10,000 per second for each channel if there are five inputs. A separate conversion has to be carried out for each channel, one after the other. Where the relative lack of speed will not be a problem, using a single converter will almost certainly be the more cost-effective solution.

### Four Into One

An analogue switch and some control lines are all that is required in order to add more inputs to an analogue-to-digital converter. There are various types of analogue switch, and some of them are primarily intended for use in high quality audio systems. Some of these might work well in the present applica-

tion, but their high cost makes them a dubious choice.

However, CMOS analogue switches have characteristics that make them well suited to this application and they are relatively cheap. The 4066BE, for instance, is a quad s.p.s.t. switch, and with the aid of four control lines it can provide an analogue-to-digital converter with four inputs.

The circuit diagram of Fig.1 shows how this can be achieved. Each switch in the 4066BE has its own control input, which is taken high (logic 1) to turn the switch on, or low (logic 0) to turn it off.

The resistance through one of these switches is extremely high in the "off" state but is only about 100 ohms in the "on" state. In order to select an input so that it can be read, it is merely necessary to take the relevant control input high while holding the other three low. For example, to select Input 2 it is necessary to take pin 5 of IC1 high while holding pins 6, 12, and 13 low.

In this case the four control inputs are connected to the four handshake outputs of the PC's printer port. An important point to bear in mind here is that the output at pin 16 is not inverted but the other three are inverted. Table 1 shows the values needed to select each input.

### Settling-In Period

Although the circuit operates very rapidly, with anything like this it is advisable to allow a brief settling time so that the input voltage to the converter is valid by the time the conversion is started. It is not usually necessary to insert a delay of a few microseconds when using a high-level language such as Visual BASIC, since the relative slowness of the program will provide a suitable delay. However, a programmed delay might be required when using a fast language such as assembler.

The "on" resistance through a switch could be enough to produce a significant voltage drop through the switch, but this is unlikely to occur. The input resistance of most analogue-to-digital converter chips is many megohms, giving a negligible voltage drop. However, if necessary, it should be possible to compensate for any slight voltage reduction in the setting up procedure or in the software. It is generally best if the switching circuit is added immediately ahead of the converter chip, and after any signal conditioning. This way it is dealing with a low-level signal that is within the limits of the 5V supply. It will not work properly with signals that go outside these limits.

The drawback of this method is that any signal conditioning, such as amplification or

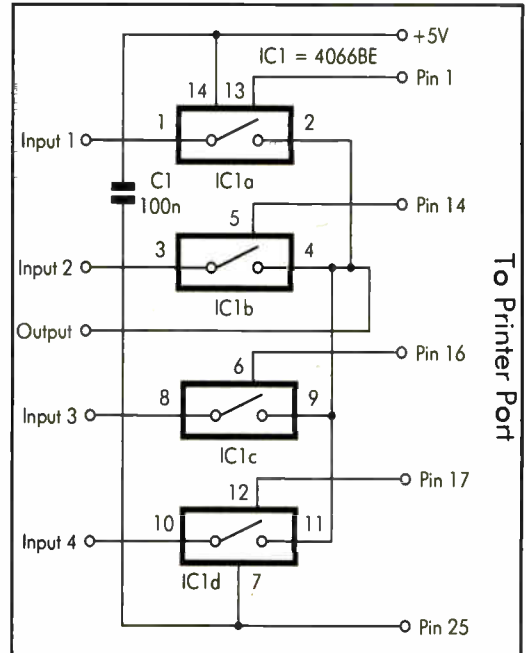


Fig.1. A CMOS quad analogue switch i.c. can provide an analogue-to-digital converter with four inputs

Table 1: Values needed for each input

Value	Output	Input Selected
11		None
10		Input 1
9		Input 2
15		Input 3
3		Input 4

level shifting has to be duplicated for each input. In some cases the signal conditioning will be different for each input anyway, but it will have to be duplicated even where it is the same for each channel.

### Two Into One

There is a slight problem with the circuit of Fig.1 in that it requires four output lines from the PC, and that is all the printer port has to offer. This is fine if handshake outputs are not needed for other purposes, but it is likely that at least one will be required as part of the control system for the converter chip. The circuit can still be used if only two or three outputs are available. However, only two or three switches can then be used, giving two or three analogue inputs.

It is still possible to have two inputs using a single converter even if there is just one spare output line. A simple circuit that achieves this is shown in Fig.2. The output line of the PC is used to control IC1a directly, but IC1b is controlled via an inverter. In



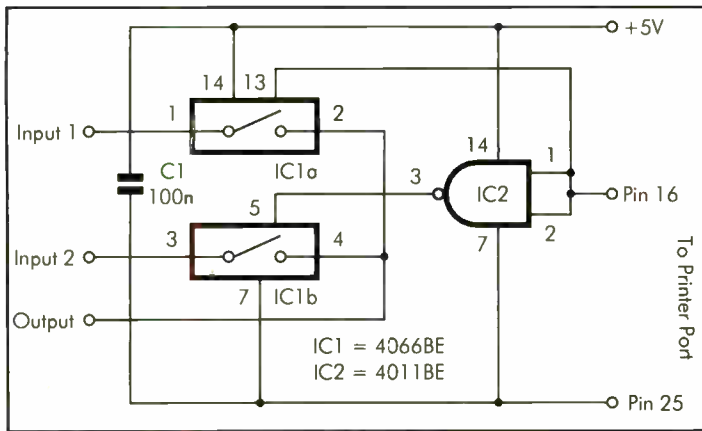


Fig. 2. This circuit provides two inputs but requires just one control line. IC2 is a NAND gate wired to act as a simple inverter – see text

this example the inverter is actually a two input NAND gate wired to act as an inverter, but the circuit will work properly using an inverting buffer or any other form of CMOS compatible inverter.

When the output line of the PC is set high, IC1a is switched on, but IC1b is switched off because it receives a low control level from the inverter. Setting the output line low reverses the situation, with IC1a being turned off and IC1b being turned on. In other words, the two switches give a simple changeover action, with a low control level selecting Input 2 and a high control level selecting Input 1.

With the suggested method of connection the circuit is controlled by the Strobe output of the printer port at pin 1. This output is obtained via an integral inverting buffer, so writing a value of 0 to the handshake output register selects Input 1, and using a value of 1 selects Input 2.

### Counting Up

In theory at any rate, using one or two handshake outputs it is possible to have any number of inputs by having a control circuit that is based on a form of counter. The circuit of Fig. 3 provides four inputs and uses a single output of a PC's printer port. The switching part of the circuit is essentially the same as the one in Fig. 1, but the control inputs are fed from outputs 0 to 3 of IC2. The latter is a 1 of 10 decoder, and it has ten outputs that go high, in sequence, under the control of a clock signal applied to pin 14.

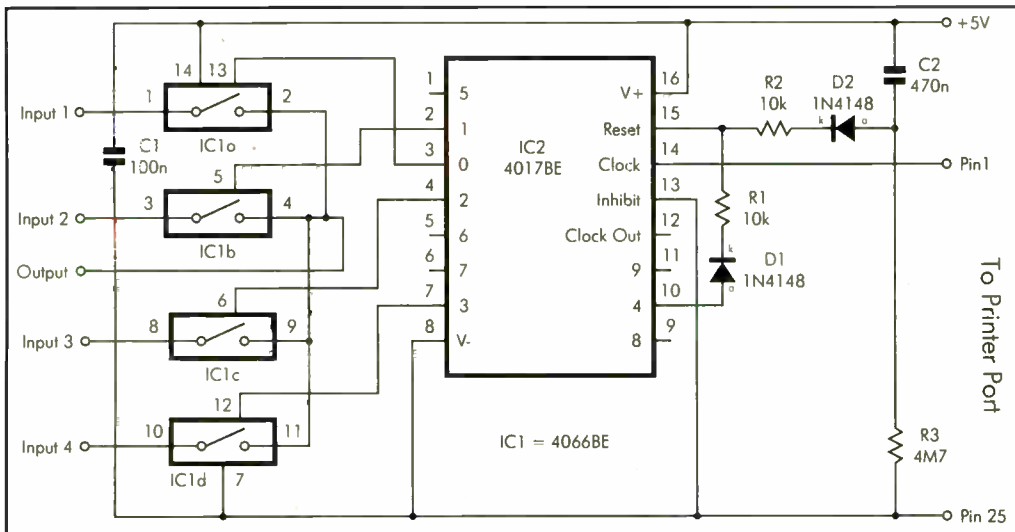


Fig. 3. Based on a form of counter, IC2, this circuit provides four inputs but has only one control input (IC2 pin 14). It can be expanded to handle up to ten inputs

At switch-on a reset pulse is supplied to pin 15 of IC2 by C2 and R3. The Reset input is actually driven from this circuit and output 4 of IC2 via a simple OR gate based on diode D1 and D2.

Ideally, the Reset input of IC2 would be driven from a second output of the printer port. Components C2, R1, R2, R3, D1, and D2 would then be omitted, and the Reset input of IC2 would then be driven direct from the output line. The advantage of this method is that there is no risk of the count getting "out of sync".

For example, as things stand, if there are any spurious clock pulses generated during the computer's boot-up sequence, the count will not start from the right place. With the Reset input under direct control of the computer, the circuit can be reset before each set of readings is taken. This ensures that the counter always starts at zero and eliminates the risk of the circuit drifting out of synchronization.

### Multiple Outputs

So far we have only considered the use of analogue switches to provide additional inputs for an analogue-to-digital converter. It is possible to use these circuits the other way around so that a digital-to-analogue converter is provided with more outputs, but there is a slight complication. Unless some additional circuitry is used, each output will only be valid while its switch is activated. The rest of the time it will simply be left floating, which is not acceptable in most practical applications.

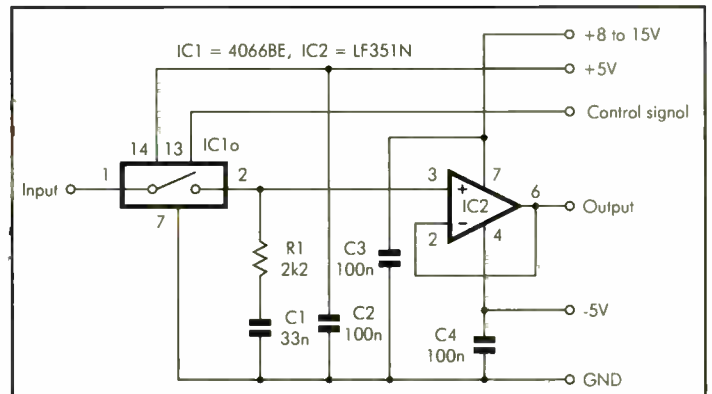


Fig. 4. Providing additional outputs for a digital-to-analogue converter requires a sample and hold circuit rather than a simple switch

In order to maintain a valid output voltage it is merely necessary to use a basic sample and hold circuit (Fig. 4). An operational amplifier, IC2, is used here as a simple voltage follower. The charge on capacitor C1 is used to maintain the output voltage when the electronic switch (IC1) is turned off. The charge on C1 will gradually decay, but the rate of change will be very slow because IC2 has an extremely high input resistance.

The length of time that a valid output level will be maintained is something of an unknown quantity that is governed by factors such as the leakage resistance of C1 and leakage resistances in the circuit board. Updating each sample and hold circuit every few seconds should be sufficient to ensure that accurate results are maintained.

# DIRECT BOOK SERVICE

NOTE: ALL PRICES INCLUDE UK POSTAGE

FREE *Electronics Hobbyist Compendium* book with Teach-In 2000 CD-ROM



## EPE TEACH-IN 2000 CD-ROM

The whole of the 12-part *Teach-In 2000* series by John Becker (published in *EPE* Nov '99 to Oct 2000) is now available on CD-ROM. Plus the *Teach-In 2000* interactive software (Win 95, 98, ME and above) covering all aspects of the series and Alan Winstanley's *Basic Soldering Guide* (including illustrations and Desoldering).

*Teach-In 2000* covers all the basic principles of electronics from Ohm's Law to Displays, including Op.Amps, Logic Gates etc. Each part has its own section on the interactive software where you can also change component values in the various on-screen demonstration circuits.

The series gives a hands-on approach to electronics with numerous breadboard circuits to try out, plus a simple computer interface (Win 95, 98, ME only) which allows a PC to be used as a basic oscilloscope.

ONLY **£12.45** including VAT and p&p

Order code Teach-In CD-ROM

## Circuits and Design

### A BEGINNER'S GUIDE TO TTL DIGITAL ICs

R. A. Penfold

This book first covers the basics of simple logic circuits in general, and then progresses to specific TTL logic integrated circuits. The devices covered include gates, oscillators, timers, flip/flops, dividers, and decoder circuits. Some practical circuits are used to illustrate the use of TTL devices in the "real world".

142 pages Order code BP332 £5.45

### PRACTICAL ELECTRONICS CALCULATIONS AND FORMULAE

F. A. Wilson, C.G.I.A., C.Eng., F.I.E.E., F.I.E.P.E., F.B.I.M. Bridges the gap between complicated technical theory, and "cut-and-try" methods which may bring success in design but leave the experimenter unfulfilled. A strong practical bias - tedious and higher mathematics have been avoided where possible and many tables have been included.

The book is divided into six basic sections: Units and Constants, Direct-Current Circuits, Passive Components, Alternating-Current Circuits, Networks and Theorems, Measurements.

256 pages Order code BP53 £5.49

### MICROCONTROLLER COOKBOOK

Mike James

The practical solutions to real problems shown in this cookbook provide the basis to make PIC and 8051 devices really work. Capabilities of the variants are examined, and ways to enhance these are shown. A survey of common interface devices, and a description of programming models, lead on to a section on development techniques. The cookbook offers an introduction that will allow any user, novice or experienced, to make the most of microcontrollers.

240 pages Order code NE26 £23.99

The books listed have been selected by *Everyday Practical Electronics* editorial staff as being of special interest to everyone involved in electronics and computing. They are supplied by mail order direct to your door. Full ordering details are given on the last book page.

FOR A FURTHER SELECTION OF BOOKS SEE THE NEXT TWO ISSUES OF *EPE*

All prices include UK postage

## Computing & Robotics

### WINDOWS XP EXPLAINED

N. Kantaris and P. R. M. Oliver

If you want to know what to do next when confronted with Microsoft's Windows XP screen, then this book is for you. It applies to both the Professional and Home editions.

The book was written with the non-expert, busy person in mind. It explains what hardware requirements you need in order to run Windows XP successfully, and gives an overview of the Windows XP environment.

The book explains: How to manipulate Windows, and how to use the Control Panel to add or change your printer, and control your display; How to control information using WordPad, Notepad and Paint, and how to use the Clipboard facility to transfer information between Windows applications; How to be in control of your filing system using Windows Explorer and My Computer; How to control printers, fonts, characters, multimedia and images, and how to add hardware and software to your system; How to configure your system to communicate with the outside world, and use Outlook Express for all your email requirements; How to use the Windows Media Player 8 to play your CDs, burn CDs with your favourite tracks, use the Radio Tuner, transfer your videos to your PC, and how to use the Sound Recorder and Movie Maker; How to use the System Tools to restore your system to a previously working state, using Microsoft's Website to update your Windows set-up, how to clean up, defragment and scan your hard disk, and how to backup and restore your data; How to successfully transfer text from those old but cherished MS-DOS programs.

268 pages Order code BP514 £7.99

### INTRODUCING ROBOTICS WITH LEGO MINDSTORMS

Robert Penfold

Shows the reader how to build a variety of increasingly sophisticated computer controlled robots using the brilliant Lego Mindstorms Robotic Invention System (RIS). Initially covers fundamental building techniques and mechanics needed to construct strong and efficient robots using the various "click-together" components supplied in the basic RIS kit. Explains in simple terms how the "brain" of the robot may be programmed on screen using a PC and "zapped" to the robot over an infra-red link. Also, shows how a more sophisticated Windows programming language such as Visual BASIC may be used to control the robots.

Detailed building and programming instructions provided, including numerous step-by-step photographs.

288 pages - large format Order code BP901 £14.99

### MORE ADVANCED ROBOTICS WITH LEGO MINDSTORMS - Robert Penfold

Covers the Vision Command System

Shows the reader how to extend the capabilities of the brilliant Lego Mindstorms Robotic Invention System (RIS) by using Lego's own accessories and some simple home constructed units. You will be able to build robots that can provide you with 'waiter service' when you clap your hands, perform tricks, 'see' and avoid objects by using 'bats radar', or accurately follow a line marked on

the floor. Learn to use additional types of sensors including rotation, light, temperature, sound and ultrasonic and also explore the possibilities provided by using an additional (third) motor. For the less experienced, RCX code programs accompany most of the featured robots. However, the more adventurous reader is also shown how to write programs using Microsoft's VisualBASIC running with the ActiveX control (Spirit.OCX) that is provided with the RIS kit.

Detailed building instructions are provided for the featured robots, including numerous step-by-step photographs. The designs include rover vehicles, a virtual pet, a robot arm, an 'intelligent' sweet dispenser and a colour conscious robot that will try to grab objects of a specific colour.

298 pages Order code BP902 £14.99

### PIC YOUR PERSONAL INTRODUCTORY COURSE

SECOND EDITION John Morton

Discover the potential of the PIC microcontroller through graded projects - this book could revolutionise your electronics construction work!

A uniquely concise and practical guide to getting up and running with the PIC Microcontroller. The PIC is one of the most popular of the microcontrollers that are transforming electronic project work and product design.

Assuming no prior knowledge of microcontrollers and introducing the PICs capabilities through simple projects, this book is ideal for use in schools and colleges. It is the ideal introduction for students, teachers, technicians and electronics enthusiasts. The step-by-step explanations make it ideal for self-study too: this is not a reference book - you start work with the PIC straight away.

The revised second edition covers the popular reprogrammable EEPROM PICs: P16C84/16F84 as well as the P54 and P71 families.

270 pages Order code NE36 £16.99

### INTRODUCTION TO MICROPROCESSORS

John Crisp

If you are, or soon will be, involved in the use of microprocessors, this practical introduction is essential reading. This book provides a thoroughly readable introduction to microprocessors, assuming no previous knowledge of the subject, nor a technical or mathematical background. It is suitable for students, technicians, engineers and hobbyists, and covers the full range of modern microprocessors.

After a thorough introduction to the subject, ideas are developed progressively in a well-structured format. All technical terms are carefully introduced and subjects which have proved difficult, for example 2's complement, are clearly explained. John Crisp covers the complete range of microprocessors from the popular 4-bit and 8-bit designs to today's super-fast 32-bit and 64-bit versions that power PCs and engine management systems etc.

222 pages Order code NE31 £21.99

### EASY PC CASE MODDING

R.A. Penfold

Why not turn that anonymous grey tower, that is the heart of your computer system, into a source of visual wonderment and fascination. To start, you need to change the case or some case panels for ones that are transparent. This will then allow the inside of your computer and it's working parts to be clearly visible.

There are now numerous accessories that are relatively inexpensive and freely available, for those wishing to customise their PC with added colour and light. Cables and fans can be made to glow, interior lights can be added, and it can all be seen to good effect through the transparent case. Exterior lighting and many other attractive accessories may also be fitted.

This, in essence, is case modding or PC Customising as it is sometimes called and this book provides all the practical details you need for using the main types of case modding components including: Electro luminescent (EL) 'go-faster' stripes; internal lighting units; Fancy EL panels; Data cables with built-in lighting; Data cables that glow with the aid of 'black' light from an ultraviolet (UV) tube; Digital display panels; LED case and heatsink fans; Coloured power supply covers.

192 pages Order code BP542 £8.99

### NEWNES PC TROUBLESHOOTING POCKET BOOK - THIRD EDITION

Howard Anderson, Mike Tooley

All the essential data for PC fault-finding and upgrading. This book provides a concise and compact reference that describes, in a clear and straightforward manner, the principles and practice of fault-finding and upgrading PCs and peripherals. The book is aimed at anyone who is involved with the installation, configuration, maintenance, upgrading, repair or support of PC systems. It also provides non-technical users with sufficient background information, charts and checklists to enable the diagnosis of faults and help to carry out simple modifications and repairs. In order to reflect rapid changes in computer technology (both hardware and software) this new edition has been completely revised and rewritten.

256 pages Order code NE41 £19.99

### NEWNES INTERFACING COMPANION

Tony Fischer-Cripps

A uniquely concise and practical guide to the hardware, applications and design issues involved in computer interfacing and the use of transducers and instrumentation.

Newnes Interfacing Companion presents the essential information needed to design a PC-based interfacing system from the selection of suitable transducers, to collection of data, and the appropriate signal processing and conditioning.

Contents: Part 1 - Transducers; Measurement systems; Temperature; Light; Position and motion; Force, pressure and flow. Part 2 - Interfacing; Number systems; Computer architecture; Assembly language; Interfacing; A to D and D to A conversions; Data communications; Programmable logic controllers; Data acquisition project. Part 3 - Signal processing; Transfer function; Active filters; Instrumentation amplifier; Noise; Digital signal processing.

320 pages Order code NE38 £26.99

# Testing, Theory and Reference

## THE AMATEUR SCIENTIST CD-ROM

The complete collection of The Amateur Scientist articles from *Scientific American* magazine. Over 1,000 classic science projects from a renowned source of winning projects. All projects are rated for cost, difficulty and possible hazards.

Plus over 1,000 pages of helpful science techniques that never appeared in *Scientific American*.

Exciting science projects in: Astronomy; Earth Science; Biology; Physics; Chemistry; Weather... and much more! The most complete resource ever assembled for hobbyists, and professionals looking for novel solutions to research problems. Includes extensive Science Software Library with even more science tools.

Suitable for Mac, Windows, Linux or UNIX. 32MB RAM minimum. Netscape 4.0 or higher or Internet Explorer 4.0 or higher. Over 1,000 projects

Order code AS1 CD-ROM

£19.95



## BEBOP BYTES BACK (and the Bebop Computer Simulator) CD-ROM

Clive (Max) Maxfield and Alvin Brown

This follow-on to *Bebop to the Boolean Boogie* is a multimedia extravaganza of information about how computers work. It picks up where "Bebop 1" left off, guiding you through the fascinating world of computer design... and you'll have a few chuckles, if not belly laughs, along the way. In addition to over 200 megabytes of mega-cool multimedia, the CD-ROM contains a virtual microcomputer, simulating the motherboard and standard computer peripherals in an extremely realistic manner. In addition to a wealth of technical information, myriad nuggets of trivia, and hundreds of carefully drawn illustrations, the CD-ROM contains a set of lab experiments for the virtual microcomputer that let you recreate the experiences of early computer pioneers. If you're the slightest bit interested in the inner workings of computers, then don't dare to miss this!

Over 800 pages in Adobe Acrobat format

Order code BEB2 CD-ROM

£21.95



## GETTING THE MOST FROM YOUR MULTIMETER

R. A. Penfold

This book is primarily aimed at beginners and those of limited experience of electronics. Chapter 1 covers the basics of analogue and digital multimeters, discussing the relative merits and the limitations of the two types. In Chapter 2 various methods of component checking are described, including tests for transistors, thyristors, resistors, capacitors and diodes. Circuit testing is covered in Chapter 3, with subjects such as voltage, current and continuity checks being discussed.

In the main little or no previous knowledge or experience is assumed. Using these simple component and circuit testing techniques the reader should be able to confidently tackle servicing of most electronic projects.

96 pages

Order code BP239

£5.49

## OSCILLOSCOPES - FIFTH EDITION

Ian Hickman

Oscilloscopes are essential tools for checking circuit operation and diagnosing faults, and an enormous range of models are available.

This handy guide to oscilloscopes is essential reading for anyone who has to use a 'scope for their work or hobby; electronics designers, technicians, anyone in industry involved in test and measurement, electronics enthusiasts... Ian Hickman's review of all the latest types of 'scope currently available will prove especially useful for anyone planning to buy - or even build - an oscilloscope.

The contents include a description of the basic oscilloscope; Advanced real-time oscilloscope; Accessories; Using oscilloscopes; Sampling oscilloscopes; Digital storage oscilloscopes; Oscilloscopes for special purposes; How oscilloscopes work (1): the CRT; How oscilloscopes work (2): circuitry; How oscilloscopes work (3): storage CRTs; plus a listing of Oscilloscope manufacturers and suppliers.

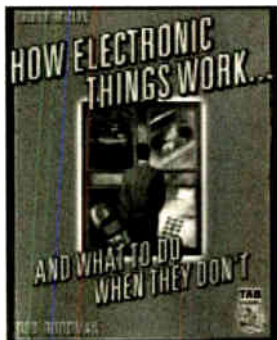
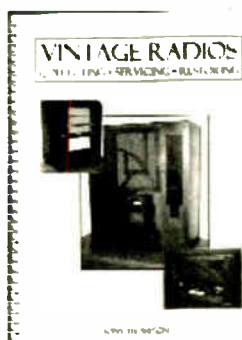
Order code NE37

£22.99

## PRACTICAL ELECTRONIC FAULT FINDING AND TROUBLESHOOTING

Robin Pain

To be a real fault finder, you must be able to get a feel for what is going on in the circuit you are examining. In this book Robin Pain explains the basic techniques needed to be a fault finder.



Simple circuit examples are used to illustrate principles and concepts fundamental to the process of fault finding. This is not a book of theory, it is a book of practical tips, hints and rules of thumb, all of which will equip the reader to tackle any job. You may be an engineer or technician in search of information and guidance, a college student, a hobbyist building a project from a magazine, or simply a keen self-taught amateur who is interested in electronic fault finding but finds books on the subject too mathematical or specialised.

The fundamental principles of analogue and digital fault finding are described (although, of course, there is no such thing as a "digital fault" - all faults are by nature analogue). This book is written entirely for a fault finder using only the basic fault-finding equipment: a digital multimeter and an oscilloscope. The treatment is non-mathematical (apart from Ohm's law) and all jargon is strictly avoided.

274 pages

Order code NE22

£25.99

## ELECTRONIC TEST EQUIPMENT HANDBOOK

Steve Money

In most applications of electronics, test instruments are essential for checking the performance of a system or for diagnosing faults in operation, and so it is important for engineers, technicians, students and hobbyists to understand how the basic test instruments work and how they can be used.

The principles of operation of the various types of test instrument are explained in simple terms with a minimum of mathematical analysis. The book covers analogue and digital meters, bridges, oscilloscopes, signal generators, counters, timers and frequency measurement. The practical uses of these instruments are also examined.

206 pages

Order code PC109

£9.95

## DIGITAL GATES AND FLIP-FLOPS

Ian R. Sinclair

This book, intended for enthusiasts, students and technicians, seeks to establish a firm foundation in digital electronics by treating the topics of gates and flip-flops thoroughly and from the beginning.

Topics such as Boolean algebra and Karnaugh mapping are explained, demonstrated and used extensively, and more attention is paid to the subject of synchronous counters than to the simple but less important ripple counters.

No background other than a basic knowledge of electronics is assumed, and the more theoretical topics are explained from the beginning, as also are many working practices. The book concludes with an explanation of micro-processor techniques as applied to digital logic.

200 pages

Order code PC106

£9.95

## UNDERSTANDING ELECTRONIC CONTROL SYSTEMS

Owen Bishop

Owen Bishop has produced a concise, readable text to introduce a wide range of students, technicians and professionals to an important area of electronics. Control is a highly mathematical subject, but here maths is kept to a minimum, with flow charts to illustrate principles and techniques instead of equations.

Cutting edge topics such as microcontrollers, neural networks and fuzzy control are all here, making this an ideal refresher course for those working in industry. Basic principles, control algorithms and hardwired control systems are also fully covered so the resulting book is a comprehensive text and well suited to college courses or background reading for university students.

The text is supported by questions under the headings Keeping Up and Test Your Knowledge so that the reader can develop a sound understanding and the ability to apply the techniques they are learning.

228 pages

Order code NE35

£20.99

## HOW ELECTRONIC THINGS WORK - AND WHAT TO DO WHEN THEY DON'T

Robert Goodman

You never again have to be flummoxed, flustered or taken for a ride by a piece of electronics equipment. With this fully illustrated, simple-to-use guide, you will get a grasp on the workings of the electronic world that surrounds you - and even learn to make your own repairs.

You don't need any technical experience. This book gives you: Clear explanations of how things work, written in everyday language. Easy-to-follow, illustrated instructions on using test equipment to diagnose problems. Guidelines to help you decide for or against professional repair. Tips on protecting your expensive equipment from lightning and other electrical damage. Lubrication and maintenance suggestions.

Covers: colour TVs, VCRs, radios, PCs, CD players, printers, telephones, monitors, camcorders, satellite dishes, and much more!

394 pages

Order code MGH3

£21.99

## VINTAGE RADIOS - COLLECTING • SERVICING • RESTORING

Tony Thompson

The essential guide to collecting, repairing and restoring vintage valve radios. These receivers are becoming ever more popular as collectibles, this is a good thing because it means that a very large piece of technological history is being reclaimed when at one time many thought it lost forever. If you look around, you will find plenty of valve radio sets just waiting for a loving restoration. They may not yet be the most highly prized, and they are unlikely to be in top condition, but they can be yours and, if you develop the skills outlined in this book, you will possess radio receivers to be proud of.

The book covers radio history, styling, faultfinding, chassis and cabinet restoration, types of set.

124 pages spiral bound

Order code TT1

£13.50

All prices include UK P&P

# Project Building

## ELECTRONIC PROJECT BUILDING FOR BEGINNERS

R. A. Penfold

This book is for complete beginners to electronic project building. It provides a complete introduction to the practical side of this fascinating hobby, including the following topics:

Component identification, and buying the right parts; resistor colour codes, capacitor value markings, etc; advice on buying the right tools for the job; soldering; making easy work of the hard wiring; construction methods, including stripboard, custom printed circuit boards, plain matrix boards, surface mount boards and wire-wrapping; finishing off, and adding panel labels; getting "problem" projects to work, including simple methods of fault-finding.

In fact everything you need to know in order to get started in this absorbing and creative hobby.

135 pages

Order code BP392

£5.49

## BUILDING VALVE AMPLIFIERS

Morgan Jones

The practical guide to building, modifying, fault-finding and repairing valve amplifiers. A hands-on approach to valve electronics – classic and modern – with a minimum of theory. Planning, fault-finding, and testing are each illustrated by step-by-step examples.

A unique hands-on guide for anyone working with valve (tube in USA) audio equipment – as an electronics experimenter, audiophile or audio engineer.

Particular attention has been paid to answering questions commonly asked by newcomers to the world of the vacuum tube, whether audio enthusiasts tackling their first build, or more experienced amplifier designers seeking to learn the ropes of working with valves. The practical side of this book is reinforced by numerous clear illustrations throughout.

368 pages

Order code NE40

£21.99

## STARTING ELECTRONICS, THIRD EDITION

KEITH BRINDLEY

A punchy practical introduction to self-build electronics. The ideal starting point for home experimenters, technicians and students who want to develop the real hands-on skills of electronics construction.

A highly practical introduction for hobbyists, students, and technicians. Keith Brindley introduces readers to the functions of the main component types, their uses, and the basic principles of building and designing electronic circuits.

Breadboarding layouts make this very much a ready-to-run book for the experimenter, and the use of multi-meter, but not oscilloscopes, and readily available, inexpensive components makes the practical work achievable in a home or school setting as well as a fully equipped lab.

288 pages

Order code NE42

£10.99

## Theory and Reference

## COIL DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTIONAL MANUAL

B. B. Babani

A complete book for the home constructor on "how to make" RF, IF, audio and power coils, chokes and transformers. Practically every possible type is discussed and calculations necessary are given and explained in detail. Although this book is now twenty years old, with the exception of toroids and pulse transformers little has changed in coil design since it was written.

96 pages

Order code BP160

£4.49

## PRACTICAL ELECTRONIC FILTERS

Owen Bishop

This book deals with the subject in a non-mathematical way. It reviews the main types of filter, explaining in simple terms how each type works and how it is used.

The book also presents a dozen filter-based projects with applications in and around the home or in the constructor's workshop. These include a number of audio projects such as a rhythm sequencer and a multi-voiced electronic organ.

Concluding the book is a practical step-by-step guide to designing simple filters for a wide range of purposes, with circuit diagrams and worked examples.

188 pages

Order code BP299

£5.49

## ELECTRONIC PROJECTS FOR EXPERIMENTERS

R. A. Penfold

Many electronic hobbyists who have been pursuing their hobby for a number of years seem to suffer from the dreaded "seen it all before" syndrome. This book is fairly and squarely aimed at sufferers of this complaint, plus any other electronics enthusiasts who yearn to try something a bit different.

The subjects covered include:- Magnetic field detector, Basic Hall effect compass, Hall effect audio isolator, Voice scrambler/descrambler, Bat detector, Bat style echo location, Noise cancelling, LED stroboscope, Infra-red "torch", Electronic breeze detector, Class D power amplifier, Strain gauge amplifier, Super hearing aid.

138 pages

Order code BP371

£5.45

## PRACTICAL FIBRE-OPTIC PROJECTS

R. A. Penfold

While fibre-optic cables may have potential advantages over ordinary electric cables, for the electronics enthusiast it is probably their novelty value that makes them worthy of exploration. Fibre-optic cables provide an innovative interesting alternative to electric cables, but in most cases they also represent a practical approach to the problem. This book provides a number of tried and tested circuits for projects that utilize fibre-optic cables.

The projects include:- Simple audio links, F.M. audio link, P.W.M. audio links, Simple d.c. links, P.W.M. d.c. link, P.W.M. motor speed control, RS232C data links, MIDI link, Loop alarms, R.P.M. meter.

All the components used in these designs are readily available, none of them require the constructor to take out a second mortgage.

132 pages

Order code BP374

£5.45

## ELECTRONIC MUSIC AND MIDI PROJECTS

R. A. Penfold

Whether you wish to save money, boldly go where no musician has gone before, rekindle the pioneering spirit,

or simply have fun building some electronic music gadgets, the designs featured in this book should suit your needs. The projects are all easy to build, and some are so simple that even complete beginners at electronic project construction can tackle them with ease. Stripboard layouts are provided for every project, together with a wiring diagram. The mechanical side of construction has largely been left to the individual constructors to sort out, simply because the vast majority of project builders prefer to do their own thing.

None of the designs requires the use of any test equipment in order to get them set up properly. Where any setting up is required, the procedures are very straightforward, and they are described in detail.

Projects covered: Simple MIDI tester, Message grabber, Byte grabber, THRU box, MIDI auto switcher, Auto/manual switcher, Manual switcher, MIDI patchbay, MIDI controlled switcher, MIDI lead tester, Program change pedal, Improved program change pedal, Basic mixer, Stereo mixer, Electronic swell pedal, Metronome, Analogue echo unit.

138 pages

Order code PC116

£5.45

## VIDEO PROJECTS FOR THE ELECTRONICS CONSTRUCTOR

R. A. Penfold

Written by highly respected author R. A. Penfold, this book contains a collection of electronic projects specially designed for video enthusiasts. All the projects can be simply constructed, and most are suitable for the newcomer to project construction, as they are assembled on stripboard.

There are faders, wipers and effects units which will add sparkle and originality to your video recordings, an audio mixer and noise reducer to enhance your soundtracks and a basic computer control interface. Also, there's a useful selection on basic video production techniques to get you started.

Circuits include: video enhancer, improved video enhancer, video fader, horizontal wiper, improved video wiper, negative video unit, fade to grey unit, black and white keyer, vertical wiper, audio mixer, stereo headphone amplifier, dynamic noise reducer, automatic fader, pushbutton fader, computer control interface, 12 volt mains power supply.

124 pages

Order code PC115

£5.45

## BOOK ORDERING DETAILS

All prices include UK postage. For postage to Europe (air) and the rest of the world (surface) please add £2 per book. For the rest of the world airmail add £3 per book. CD-ROM prices include VAT and/or postage to anywhere in the world. Send a PO, cheque, international money order (£ sterling only) made payable to Direct Book Service or card details, Visa, Mastercard, Amex, Diners Club or Maestro to:

**DIRECT BOOK SERVICE, WIMBORNE PUBLISHING LTD.,  
408 WIMBORNE ROAD EAST, FERNDOWN, DORSET BH22 9ND.**

Books are normally sent within seven days of receipt of order, but please allow 28 days for delivery – more for overseas orders. *Please check price and availability (see latest issue of Everyday Practical Electronics) before ordering from old lists.*

For a further selection of books see the next two issues of EPE.

Tel 01202 873872 Fax 01202 874562. Email: [dbs@wimborne.co.uk](mailto:dbs@wimborne.co.uk)

Order from our online shop at: [www.epemag.co.uk](http://www.epemag.co.uk)

## BOOK ORDER FORM

Full name: .....

Address: .....

.....

.....

..... Post code: ..... Telephone No: .....

Signature: .....

I enclose cheque/PO payable to DIRECT BOOK SERVICE for £ .....

Please charge my card £ ..... Card expiry date.....

Card Number ..... Switch/Maestro Issue No.....

Card Security Code ..... (the last three digits on or just under the signature strip)

Please send book order codes: .....

.....

Please continue on separate sheet of paper if necessary  
If you do not wish to cut your magazine, send a letter or copy of this form

# PCB SERVICE

Printed circuit boards for most recent *EPE* constructional projects are available from the PCB Service, see list. These are fabricated in glass fibre, and are fully drilled and roller tinned. All prices include VAT and postage and packing. Add £1 per board for airmail outside of Europe. Remittances should be sent to **The PCB Service, Everyday Practical Electronics, Wimborne Publishing Ltd., 408 Wimborne Road East, Ferndown, Dorset BH22 9ND. Tel: 01202 873872; Fax 01202 874562; Email: orders@epemag.wimborne.co.uk. On-line Shop: www.epemag.wimborne.co.uk/shopdoor.htm.** Cheques should be crossed and made payable to **Everyday Practical Electronics (Payment in £ sterling only).**

**NOTE: While 95% of our boards are held in stock and are dispatched within seven days of receipt of order, please allow a maximum of 28 days for delivery - overseas readers allow extra if ordered by surface mail.**

**Back numbers or photocopies of articles are available if required - see the Back Issues page for details. We do not supply kits or components for our projects.**

**Please check price and availability in the latest issue.**

**A large number of older boards are listed on our website.**

**Boards can only be supplied on a payment with order basis.**

PROJECT TITLE	Order Code	Cost
★PIC Quickstep	JUNE '04 448	£5.71
Body Detector MkII	449	£4.91
★Teach-In '04 Part 8 - Software only	-	-
★MIDI Synchronise - Software only	-	-
Hard Drive Warbler	JULY '04 450	£4.60
★Bongo Box	451	£6.02
Portable Mini Alarm - Sensor	452	£5.23
- Counter	453	£5.07
★Teach-In '04 Part 9	-	-
PIC Combination Lock Alarm Monitor	454	£5.07
★EPE Magnetometry Logger	455	£5.71
Keyring L.E.D. Torch	AUG '04 456	£4.12
★Teach-In '04 Part 10 - PIC Curtain or Blind Winder	457	£5.39
Simple F.M. Radio - F.M. Tuner	458	£5.07
- Tone Control	459	£4.75
- Audio Power Amp (TDA2003)	347	£4.60
- Power Supply	460	£5.39
★EPE Scorer	461	£6.66
- Control Board	462	£7.93
- Display Board	463	£5.55
- Slave Board	-	-
★PIC to Mouse/Keyboard - Software only	-	-
EPE Wart Zapper	SEPT '04 464	£4.60
★Radio Control Failsafe	465	£4.76
★AlphaMouse Game	466	£4.60
★Rainbow Lighting Controller - Software only	-	-
★Moon and Tide Clock Calendar	OCT '04 467	£5.55
Volts Checker	468	£4.20
★Smart Karts - Software only	-	-
Logic Probe	NOV '04 469	£4.76
Thunderstorm Monitor	470	£5.39
MW Amplitude Modulator	-	-
- V.F.O./Buffer	471	£4.76
- Modulator/PA	472	£5.07
- Power Supply	473	£4.76
Super Vibration Switch	DEC '04 474	£4.75
Wind Direction Indicator	475	£6.18
★PIC Flasher Mk2 - Control Board	476	£4.75
- Transmitter	477	£4.44
- Multipurpose Board	478	£4.75
- Simple Cyclor	479	£4.44
- Luxeon V Controller	480	£4.44
- Power Supply	473	£4.76
Light Detector	JAN '05 481	£4.44
★Camera Watch	482	£6.03
Gate Alarm - Oscillator	483	£4.92
- Delay/Timer	484	£4.92
★Sneaky - Transmitter	FEB '05 485	£4.60
- Receiver	486	£4.91
★PIC Electric Mk2 - Control	487	£5.87
- Sensor	488	£5.71
Sound Card Mixer	489	£7.29
Headphone Monitor	MAR '05 490	£5.71
EPE Cat Flap	491	£6.02
★Bingo Box - Main	492	£9.04
- Big Digit Display	493	£10.31
Spontaflex Radio-Tuner	APR '05 494	£5.55
- Coil Pack	495	£5.71
- Audio Amplifier	496	£5.55
- Tuning Capacitor Board	406	£4.28
★Safety Interface	497	£6.18
Back-To-Basics 1 - Fridge/Freezer Door Alarm	498	£5.39
★Crossword Solver	MAY '05 499	£6.66
20W Amplifier Module	500	£5.14
Back-To-Basics 2 - Water Level Alarm	501	£5.39
- Burglar Alarm	502	£5.87
★PIC Ultrasonic Scanner	JUN '05 503	£6.66
★Radio Control Model Switcher	504	£5.87
Back-To-Basics 3 - Scarecrow	505	£5.55
- Digital Lock	506	£6.66
CompactFlash Interface Board	507	£6.66

PROJECT TITLE	Order Code	Cost
L/F/V/LF Converter	JUL '05	
- Fixed Capacitor Board	508	£5.71
- Mixer/Oscillator Board	509	£5.86
- Buffer Amplifier	510	£5.23
- Q-Multiplier	511	£5.23
- Tuning Capacitor Board	406	£4.28
Back-To-Basics 4 - Doorchime	512	£6.34
- Electronic Dice	513	£6.02
★Cybervox	514	£6.62
Multi-Clap Switch	515	£6.66
Audio System	AUG '05	
- Preamplifier	516	£6.02
- Mic. Supply Board	517	£5.23
- Power Amp	518	£6.02
★Pain Monitor	519	£7.14
MotorAmp	520	£7.45
Back-To-Basics 5 - Kitchen Timer	521	£5.87
- Room Thermometer	522	£6.02
All-Band Radio - Full Version	SEPT '05	
- Mini Version	523	£5.71
- Mic. Supply Board	524	£5.23
★Multicore Cable Tester - Main	525	£6.19
- Active	526	£5.55
Back-To-Basics 6 - Daily Reminder	527	£6.19
- Whistle Switch	528	£5.87
★Model Railway Signal Control	529	£6.19
★Snooker/Darts Scoreboard	530	£8.72
Photic Phone - Transmitter	OCT '05	
- Receiver	531 } pair	£6.98
Back-To-Basics 7 - Parking Radar	532 }	
- Telephone Switch	533	£5.71
★Haloween Howler	534	£5.55
★PIC-Based USB Interface	535	£6.02
★PIC Chromatone	536	£6.19
★PIC Chromatone	NOV '05	
Back-To-Basics 8 - Noughts and Crosses Enigma	537	£6.82
- Weather Vane Repeater	538	£6.66
★Multi-Function R/C Switch	539	£6.18
★Speed Camera Watch Mk2	540	£5.87
Solid-State Valve Power Supply	541	£6.35
★Vehicle Frost Box Mk2	DEC '05	
★Propeller Monitor	542	£6.35
Solid-State Hammond	543	£5.71
	544	£6.02
	545	£6.18

## EPE SOFTWARE

★ All software programs for *EPE* Projects marked with an asterisk, and others previously published, can be downloaded free from our Downloads site, accessible via our home page at: [www.epemag.co.uk](http://www.epemag.co.uk).

## EPE PRINTED CIRCUIT BOARD SERVICE

Order Code	Project	Quantity	Price
Name .....			
Address .....			
Tel. No. ....			
I enclose payment of £..... (cheque/PO in £ sterling only) to:			
			
<b>Everyday Practical Electronics</b>			
			
<b>MasterCard, Amex, Diners Club, Visa or Switch/Maestro</b>			
Card No. ....			
Valid From .....		Expiry Date .....	
Card Security Code ..... Switch/Maestro Issue No .....			
(The last 3 digits on or just under the signature strip)			
Signature .....			
<p>NOTE: You can also order p.c.b.s by phone, Fax, Email or via our Internet site on a secure server:</p> <p><a href="http://www.epemag.wimborne.co.uk/shopdoor.htm">http://www.epemag.wimborne.co.uk/shopdoor.htm</a></p>			

Pages	Issue	Pages	Issue
1-72	January	449-520	July
73-144	February	521-592	August
145-224	March	593-664	September
225-304	April	665-736	October
305-376	May	737-816	November
377-448	June	817-896	December

**CONSTRUCTIONAL PROJECTS**

20W AMPLIFIER MODULE <i>by Mark Stuart</i>	336	MULTICORE CABLE TESTER <i>by Mike Geary</i>	612
30MHz RADIO RECEIVER, SPONTAFLEX 550kHz TO 550kHz	248	NOUGHTS AND CROSSES ENIGMA	785
30MHz RADIO RECEIVER, SPONTAFLEX	248	PAIN MONITOR <i>by John Becker</i>	561
ALARM BURGLAR	330	PARKING RADAR	720
ALARM FRIDGE/FREEZER, DOOR	267	PHONE, PHOTIC	708
ALARM, GATE	36	PHOTIC PHONE <i>by Thomas Scarborough</i>	708
AERIAL, DAB RADIO	360	PIC CHROMATONE <i>by John Becker</i>	801
ALL-BAND RADIO <i>by Thomas Scarborough</i>	604	PIC ELECTRIC MK2 <i>by John Becker</i>	84, 172
AMPLIFIER MODULE, 20W	336	PIC ULTRASONIC RADAR <i>by John Becker</i>	412
AMPLIFIER, MOTOR	549	PIC-BASED USB INTERFACE <i>by Robert Lang</i>	686
AUDIO SYSTEM - COMMUNICATIONS <i>by Raymond Haigh</i>	532	PROPELLER MONITOR <i>by John Becker</i>	848
AUDIO TELESCOPE, SUPER-EAR	388	P.S.U., SOLID-STATE VALVE	874
BINGO BOX <i>by David Coward</i>	180	R/C SWITCH, MULTI-FUNCTION	777
BURGLAR ALARM	330	RADAR, PARKING	720
CABLE TESTER, MULTICORE	612	RADAR, PIC ULTRASONIC	412
CAMERA WATCH MK2, SPEED	748	RADIO AERIAL, DAB	360
CAMERA WATCH, SPEED	12	RADIO CONTROL MODEL SWITCHER <i>by Ken Ginn</i>	394
CARD MIXER, SOUND	107	RADIO RECEIVER, SPONTAFLEX 550kHz TO 30MHz	248
CAT FLAP <i>by Thomas Scarborough</i>	156	RADIO, ALL-BAND	604
CHROMATONE, PIC	801	RAILWAY SIGNALS, CONTROLLING MODEL	636
COMMUNICATIONS, AUDIO SYSTEM	532	RECEIVER, SPONTAFLEX 550kHz TO 30MHz RADIO	248
CONTROL MODEL SWITCHER, RADIO	394	REMINDER, DAILY	648
CONTROLLING MODEL RAILWAY SIGNALS <i>by John Waller</i>	636	ROOM THERMOMETER	578
CONVERTER, LF AND VLF	478	SCARECROW	430
CROSSWORD SOLVER <i>by Mike Hibbett</i>	316	SMART KARTS - mobile buggy <i>by Owen Bishop</i>	56, 128, 193, 290, 364
CYBERVOX DALEK VOICE <i>by John Becker</i>	460	4. Software development for the SK-2 mobile robot	56
DAB RADIO AERIAL <i>by Stef Niewiadomski</i>	360	5. Pushing and Grabbing	128
DAILY REMINDER	648	6. SK-3 Push and Grab Software	193
DALEK VOICE, CYBERVOX	460	7. SK-4 Son et Lumiere!	290
DARTS SCOREBOARD, SNOOKER AND	626	8. SK-4 Software	364
DETECTOR, LIGHT	22	SAFETY INTERFACE <i>by David Clark</i>	236
DETECTOR, WATER LEVEL	329	SCOREBOARD, SNOOKER AND DARTS	626
DICE, ELECTRONIC	506	SIGNALS, CONTROLLING MODEL RAILWAY	636
DIGITAL LOCK	432	SNEAKY <i>by Mike Boyden</i>	94
DOORCHIME	504	SNOOKER AND DARTS SCOREBOARD <i>by John Becker</i>	626
ELECTRIC MK2, PIC	64, 172	SOLID-STATE HAMMOND <i>by Thomas Scarborough</i>	866
ELECTRONIC DICE	506	SOLID-STATE VALVE P.S.U. <i>by Stef Niewiadomski</i>	874
FLAP, CAT	156	SOLVER, CROSSWORD	316
FRIDGE/FREEZER DOOR ALARM	267	SOUND CARD MIXER <i>by Terry de Vaux-Balbirnie</i>	107
FROST BOX, VEHICLE	828	SPEED CAMERA WATCH <i>by Mike Hibbett</i>	12
GATE ALARM <i>by Thomas Scarborough</i>	36	SPEED CAMERA WATCH MK2 <i>by Mike Hibbett</i>	748
HALLOWEEN HOWLER <i>by Mike Hibbett</i>	676	SPONTAFLEX 550kHz TO 30MHz RADIO RECEIVER <i>by Raymond Haigh</i>	248
HAMMOND, SOLID-STATE	866	STEREO HEADPHONE MONITOR <i>by Terry de Vaux-Balbirnie</i>	168
HEADPHONE MONITOR, STEREO	168	SUPER-EAR AUDIO TELESCOPE <i>by Tom Merryfield</i>	388
HOWLER, HALLOWEEN	676	SWITCH, MULTI-CLAP	492
INTERFACE, PIC-BASED USB	686	SWITCH, MULTI-FUNCTION R/C	777
INTERFACE, SAFETY	236	SWITCHER, RADIO CONTROL MODEL	394
KARTS - Mobile Buggy, SMART	56, 128, 193, 290, 364	TELEPHONE SWITCHER	723
KITCHEN TIMER	576	TELESCOPE, SUPER-EAR AUDIO	388
LF AND VLF CONVERTER <i>by Raymond Haigh</i>	478	TESTER, MULTICORE CABLE	612
LIGHT DETECTOR <i>by Anthony H. Smith B.Sc. (Hons)</i>	22	THERMOMETER, ROOM	578
LOCK, DIGITAL	432	TIMER, KITCHEN	576
MIXER, SOUND CARD	107	ULTRASONIC RADAR, PIC	412
MODEL RAILWAY SIGNALS, CONTROLLING	636	USB INTERFACE, PIC-BASED	686
MODEL SWITCHER, RADIO CONTROL	394	VALVE P.S.U., SOLID-STATE	874
MODULE, 20W AMPLIFIER	336	VEHICLE FROST BOX <i>by Malcolm Wiles</i>	828
MONITOR, PAIN	561	VLF CONVERTER, LF AND	478
MONITOR, PROPELLER	848	VOICE, CYBERVOX DALEK	460
MONITOR, STEREO HEADPHONE	168	WATCH MK2, SPEED CAMERA	748
MOTOR AMPLIFIER <i>by Ken Ginn</i>	549	WATCH, SPEED CAMERA	12
MULTI-CLAP SWITCH <i>by Thomas Scarborough</i>	492	WATER LEVEL DETECTOR	329
MULTI-FUNCTION R/C SWITCH <i>by Ken Ginn</i>	777	WEATHER VANE REPEATER	787
		WHISTLE SWITCH	651

**GENERAL FEATURES**

32-BIT SIGNED INTEGER MATHS FOR PICS <i>by Peter Hemsley</i>	60	PASSIVE COMPONENT TESTING <i>by Mike Tooley BA</i>	348
CATCH THE WAVE <i>by Mark Williamson</i>	408	PIC18F MICROCONTROLLER FAMILY INTRODUCTION	
DIGITAL TV SWITCHOVER <i>by Barry Fox</i>	421	<i>by Malcolm Wiles</i>	276
DISCOVERING PICS REVIEWED <i>by Robert Penfold</i>	498	PICOSCOPE 3205 REVIEW <i>by Robert Penfold</i>	46
E-BLOCKS AND FLOWCODE V2.0 REVIEWS <i>by Robert Penfold</i>	117	PROGRAMMING PIC 18F INTERRUPTS <i>by Malcolm Wiles</i>	422
INTRODUCING THE VIRTUAL DIY CALCULATOR <i>by Clive "Max" Maxfield &amp; Alvin Brown</i>	694	TK3 SIMULATOR AND PIC18F UPGRADE <i>by John Becker</i>	208
		VIEWING THE FUTURE <i>by Barry Fox</i>	862

## SPECIAL SERIES

<b>BACK TO BASICS</b> by <i>Bart Trepak</i>	263, 329, 430, 504, 576, 648, 720, 785	Slumber Alarm	163
Burglar Alarm	330	The Terminator	571
Daily Reminder	648	Theremin Doorbell	274
Digital Lock	432	Theremin Volume Control	699
Doorchime	504	Tri-State Controller	275
Electronic Dice	506	Tri-State Logic Probe	66
Fridge/Freezer Door Alarm	267	TV Audio Coupler	619
Introduction	263	TV Standby Monitor	471
Kitchen Timer	576	Virtual Bomb	404
Noughts and Crosses Enigma	785	Voltage Splitter	699
Parking Radar	720		
Room Thermometer	578	<b>INTERFACE</b> by <i>Robert Penfold</i>	122, 246, 438, 558, 714, 886
Scarecrow	430	Adding more inputs to an A/D converter	886
Telephone Switcher	723	Computer-controlled power supply with current limiting	246
Water Level Detector	329	Computer-controlled PWM power supply	438
Weather Vane Repeater	787	Simple digital to analogue conversion for PCs	122
Whistle Switch	651	Using a D/A converter in a transistor tester	714
		Using a PC-controlled DAC as an ADC	558
<b>CIRCUIT SURGERY</b> by <i>Alan Winstanley and Ian Bell</i>	30, 102, 166, 258, 333, 400, 509, 581, 622, 726, 791, 854	<b>PIC N' MIX</b> by <i>Andrew Jarvis, John Becker</i>	42, 100, 178, 271, 436, 496, 545, 658, 703, 758, 838
Analogue switch i.c.s	791	Code Reuse with Application Wizardry	496
Chopper op.amp i.c.s	726	Data tables and the DE directive, and a "D"ebatable VB problem	436
CompactFlash memory cards	333, 400, 509, 581	Getting a DS1267 dual digital potentiometer working with a PIC	658, 703
Crimped connectors	167	High level languages – a first visit to the C side!	178
Gain and impedance calculations	854	How to get the DS1307 RTC chip working with PICs	545
Low-frequency amplification	622	How to implement a PIC Bootloader	838
More on USB	30, 102, 258	Mixing C and Assembler with Hi-Tech PICC Lite	271
Simple low-battery monitoring	623	P1C12F629/75 programming from a 16F perspective	42
Square waves	166	Read the script – free development software!	100
Thermistors	258, 333	Using the MAX118 8-channel ADC with a PIC	758
<b>INGENUITY UNLIMITED</b>	66, 114, 162, 273, 322, 403, 470, 570, 618, 698, 783, 858	<b>PLEASE TAKE NOTE</b>	188, 497, 583, 808, 859
64 L.E.D. Sequencer	67	Crossword Solver	497, 583
Adjustable Constant Current Source	322	Cybervox	583
Audio Illusions	163	Cybervox Light Interface	808
Breadboard Project Protector	273	Scarecrow	497
Cybervox Light Interface	698	Snooker & Darts Scoreboard	859
Digital Stop Clock	114	Speed Camera Watch	188
Electret Mic Tester	859	Teach-In 2006 Part 1	847
Electrical Field Detector	324	Toolkit TK3 update V3.05	583
GPS/Audio Selector	403		
Helix Thermostat	570	<b>PRACTICALLY SPEAKING</b> by <i>Robert Penfold</i>	40, 206, 354, 490, 634, 798
L.E.D. Charging Indicator	67	Assembly Tools	490
Light and Heat Sensor	114	Connector types	40
Low-cost RS232 Interface	618	Front panel labelling without a PC	206
Meter Identifier	571	Measurement units	634
Multi-Level Lock	323	Stripboard	798
Multitone Generator	858	Switches	354
NiCad Battery Discharger	162		
Noiseless switch	783	<b>TEACH-IN 2006</b> by <i>Mike Tooley BA</i>	760, 841
One-Way Broken Beam Alarm	470	Part 1: Introduction, Multiples, Atoms, Electronics and Electric Current, Voltage, Resistors, Batteries, Switches	760
Pico Prize Winners	162	Part 2: Circuit Diagrams, Series and Parallel Circuits, Basic Measurements, Kirchhoff's Laws, Power and Energy, Circuit Construction Techniques.	841
PIC-Based Noise Generator	619		
Pulsed Motor Speed Controller	700		
Reverse Battery Protection	274		

## REGULAR FEATURES

<b>EDITORIAL</b>	11, 83, 155, 235, 315, 387, 459, 531, 603, 675, 747, 827	<b>SHOPTALK</b> with <i>David Barrington</i>	48, 136, 188, 280, 344, 437, 497, 583, 624, 680, 808, 859
<b>NET WORK – THE INTERNET PAGE</b> surfed by <i>Alan Winstanley</i>	50, 127, 190, 270, 372, 435, 503, 568, 660, 702, 809, 865	<b>TECHNO TALK</b> by <i>Andy Emmerson, Mark Nelson</i>	28, 90, 176, 260, 320, 411, 473, 540, 620, 684, 754, 836
<b>NEWS</b> plus reports by <i>Barry Fox</i>	18, 91, 160, 243, 326, 398, 467, 542, 610, 682, 755, 834		
<b>READOUT</b> addressed by <i>John Becker</i>	34, 105, 199, 286, 342, 406, 474, 555, 642, 731, 773, 871		

## SPECIAL OFFERS AND SERVICES

<b>ADVERTISERS INDEX</b>	72, 144, 244, 376, 448, 520, 592, 664, 736, 816, 896	<b>ELECTRONICS MANUALS</b>	68, 140, 220, 300, 363, 443, 515, 734, 881
<b>BACK ISSUE CD-ROMS</b>	45, 78, 296, 347, 382, 455, 576, 782, 880	<b>PIC PROJECTS VOL 1 CD-ROM</b>	6, 230, 444, 548, 670
<b>BACK ISSUES</b>	44, 79, 215, 295, 346, 383, 454, 527, 682, 706, 879	<b>PIC RESOURCES CD-ROM</b>	150, 231, 310, 516, 588, 822
<b>CD-ROMS FOR ELECTRONICS</b>	52, 124, 202, 282, 357, 426, 500, 573, 645, 717, 794, 882	<b>PRINTED CIRCUIT BOARD AND SOFTWARE SERVICE</b>	69, 141, 221, 301, 373, 445, 517, 589, 661, 733, 813, 891
<b>DIRECT BOOK SERVICE</b>	63, 137, 217, 297, 369, 440, 512, 584, 655, 728, 810, 888	<b>FREE BOOKLET – Getting The Most Out Of Your Test Equipment</b> by <i>Mike Tooley</i>	July '05



# EVERYDAY PRACTICAL ELECTRONICS

Everyday Practical Electronics reaches twice as many UK readers as any other UK monthly hobby electronics magazine, our sales figures prove it. We have been the leading monthly magazine in this market for the last twenty years.

If you want your advertisements to be seen by the largest readership at the most economical price our classified and semi-display pages offer the best value. The prepaid rate for semi-display space is £10 (+VAT) per single column centimetre (minimum 2.5cm). The prepaid rate for classified adverts is 40p (+VAT) per word (minimum 12 words).

All cheques, postal orders, etc., to be made payable to Everyday Practical Electronics. VAT must be added. Advertisements, together with remittance, should be sent to Everyday Practical Electronics Advertisements, 408 Wimborne Road East, Ferndown, Dorset BH22 9ND. Phone: 01202 873872. Fax: 01202 874562. Email: [epeads@wimborne.co.uk](mailto:epeads@wimborne.co.uk)

For rates and information on display and classified advertising please contact our Advertisement Manager, Stewart Kearn as above.

## TOTALROBOTS

**ROBOTICS, CONTROL & ELECTRONICS TECHNOLOGY**

High quality robot kits and components  
UK distributor of the OOPic microcontroller

Secure on-line ordering  
Rapid delivery  
Highly competitive prices

Visit [www.totalrobots.com](http://www.totalrobots.com)  
**Tel: 01737 371688**

## X-10® Home Automation

We put you in control™

Why tolerate when you can automate?  
An extensive range of 230V X-10 products and starter kits available. Uses proven Power Line Carrier technology, no wires required.

Products Catalogue available Online.  
Worldwide delivery.

**Laser Business Systems Ltd.**

E-Mail: [info@laser.com](mailto:info@laser.com)  
<http://www.laser.com>  
Tel: (020) 8441 9788  
Fax: (020) 8449 0430



**N.R. BARDWELL Ltd – est 1948**  
**Electronic Component Supplies**

LED's, Semis, IC's Resistors, Caps, etc send 44p of lists. 1000's bargains at our secure site: [www.bardwells.co.uk](http://www.bardwells.co.uk)  
288, Abbeydale Rd. Sheffield. S7 1FL  
0845 188 2329 (local rate)

## DIGITAL CONTROL

Using ICs. Pinout diagrams.  
Numeric control.  
Interactive Demonstrations.  
Write, save, load your own programs.  
See ICs working on screen.  
[www.pawbooks.co.uk](http://www.pawbooks.co.uk)

## BOWOOD ELECTRONICS LTD

Suppliers of Electronic Components

Place a secure order on our website or call our sales line  
All major credit cards accepted

Web: [www.bowood-electronics.co.uk](http://www.bowood-electronics.co.uk)  
Unit 1, McGregor's Way, Turnoaks Business Park,  
Chesterfield, S40 2WB. Sales: 01246 200222  
Send 60p stamp for catalogue

## The Versatile, Programmable On Screen Display System

[www.STV5730A.co.uk](http://www.STV5730A.co.uk)



- Fully programmable
- PIC 16F628 microcontroller
- Demo software code available
- OSD IC 28 by 11 screen
- I/O lines free to connect sensors or buttons
- Serial or PC keyboard interface versions

PAL - NTSC compatible

TEXT, GPS or DATA

## VVT TRANSFORMERS

Transformers and Chokes for all types of circuits including specialist valve units  
Custom design or standard range  
High and low voltage

**Variable Voltage Technology Ltd**  
Unit 3, Sheat Manor Farm, Chillerton,  
Newport, Isle of Wight, PO30 3HP  
Tel: 0870 243 0414 Fax: 01983 721572  
email: [sales@vvt-cowes.freeserve.co.uk](mailto:sales@vvt-cowes.freeserve.co.uk)  
[www.vvttransformers.co.uk](http://www.vvttransformers.co.uk)

## THIS SPACE COULD BE YOURS FOR JUST £30

Contact Stewart  
**01202 873872**  
[stewart.kearn@wimborne.co.uk](mailto:stewart.kearn@wimborne.co.uk)

## BTEC ELECTRONICS TECHNICIAN TRAINING

**NATIONAL ELECTRONICS VCE ADVANCED ICT HNC AND HND ELECTRONICS FOUNDATION DEGREES NVQ ENGINEERING AND IT DESIGN AND TECHNOLOGY**

**LONDON ELECTRONICS COLLEGE**  
20 PENYVERN ROAD  
EARLS COURT, LONDON SW5 9SU  
TEL: (020) 7373 8721  
[www.lec.org.uk](http://www.lec.org.uk)

## Your own complete eCommerce 24/7 site for only £10 per week!

Domain, secure hosting, emails, shopping basket, etc, included.  
details: [www.eConcept.co.uk](http://www.eConcept.co.uk)



## Miscellaneous

**½ PRICE VALVES AND RADIO & ELECTRONIC COMPONENTS**  
Either catalogue available for £1 refundable on 1st order. Over 1480 different valves and over 500 radio/electronic components. W. Burcher, 676 Foxhall Road, Ipswich, Suffolk, IP3 8NQ. TEL: 01473 272218

**VALVES AND ALLIED COMPONENTS IN STOCK.** Phone for free list. Valves, books and magazines wanted. Geoff Davies (Radio), tel. 01788 574774.

**FREE! PROTOTYPE PRINTED CIRCUIT BOARDS!** Free prototype p.c.b. with quantity orders. Call Patrick on 028 9073 8897 for details. Agar Circuits, Unit 5, East Belfast Enterprise Park, 308 Albertbridge Road, Belfast BT5 4GX.

**PRINTED CIRCUIT BOARDS – QUICK SERVICE.** Prototype and production artwork raised from magazines or draft designs at low cost. PCBs designed from schematics. Production assembly, wiring and software programming. For details contact Patrick at Agar Circuits, Unit 5, East Belfast Enterprise Park, 308 Albertbridge Road, Belfast BT5 4GX. Phone 028 9073 8897, Fax 028 9073 1802, Email [agar@argonet.co.uk](mailto:agar@argonet.co.uk)

**TAIL/STOP LIGHT FAILURE INDICATOR MODULE** Avoid £30 fine. Use your own project box, Sits in glove compartment £13.27 + £2.50 p&p. or S.A.E for details to Ron Searle, 7 St. Margrets Close, Streatley, Luton, LU3 3PZ.

**LPG ELECTRONICS Solar Charging Specialists.** Rugged 4A Solar Shunt Regulator £24.99. Solar Boost Trickle Regulator – Charge 12V Gel Cells, even when sun is hiding! £14.99. Prices Inc for UK. Cheques Payable to S Taylor. 76 Queensdown Gardens, Brislington, Bristol, BS4 3JF.

**WANTED – GRUNDIG YACHT BOY RADIO.** Must be Model 210 from between 1970-1974. Must be in mint condition. Will pay very good money for a set in mint condition. Contact Peter Tankard on Tel 0114 2316321



## SQUIRES MODEL & CRAFT TOOLS

100 London Road, Bognor Regis,  
West Sussex, PO21 1DD.

Tel 01243 842424, Fax 01243 842525.  
email: sales@squirestools.com

The Squires 2006 Mail Order Catalogue has just been published. It features over 10,000 tools, materials and components all available by POST FREE mail order. If you would like to receive a copy of our catalogue, please contact us at the above address.

**Our Shop is open 9.00 - 5.30 Monday to Saturday.**

## EPE BINDERS

The EPE ring binder uses a special system to allow the issues to be easily removed and re-inserted without any damage. A nylon strip slips over each issue and this passes over four rings in the binder, thus holding the magazine in place.

The binders are finished in hard-wearing royal blue p.v.c. with the magazine logo in gold on the spine. They will keep your issues neat and tidy but allow you to remove them for use easily.

The price is £7.95 plus £3.50 post and packing. If you order more than one binder add £1 postage for each binder after the initial £3.50 postage charge (overseas readers the postage is £6.00 each to everywhere except Australia and Papua New Guinea which costs £10.50 each).

Send your payment in £'s sterling cheque or PO (Overseas readers send £ sterling bank draft, or cheque drawn on a UK bank or pay by card), to Everyday Practical Electronics, Wimborne Publishing Ltd, 408 Wimborne Road East, Ferndown, Dorset BH22 9ND. Tel: 01202 873872. Fax: 01202 874562.

E-mail: editorial@epemag.wimborne.co.uk. Web site: <http://www.epemag.co.uk>  
Order on-line from [www.epemag.co.uk/shopdoor.htm](http://www.epemag.co.uk/shopdoor.htm)

We also accept card payments. Mastercard, Visa, Amex, Diners Club or Maestro. Send, fax or phone your card number, card expiry date and card security code (the last 3 digits on or just under the signature strip), plus Maestro Issue No. with your order.



## ALL IN ONE PACK - £5.99

Visit our website or ask for a free catalogue!



10% off for EPE readers. Codeword: FARADAY  
Mail order P&P: £2.50 (Free P&P orders over £20)

**Convenient**  
**Easy** fastcomponents.co.uk  
**Fast**  
Tel: 0870 750 4468 Fax: 0870 137 6005  
Winchester House, Winchester Road, Walton-on-Thames, Surrey. KT12 2RH

The order code for this set is: CTR-001 Computer Interface Set (Contains 45 connectors)

ANDRE LAMOTHE'S  
**XGAMESTATION**  
LEARN STEP-BY-STEP HOW TO DESIGN  
AND BUILD YOUR OWN VIDEO GAME CONSOLE!

Design inspired by the Atari 800/2600,  
Sinclair ZX Spectrum, Apple II & Commodore 64!

Complete Package eBook Integrated IDE

SX52 CPU  
80 MIPS!

OPEN SOURCE!

**FEATURES:**

- Great for Hobbyists AND Students!
- Complete Software Development Kit!
- eBook on Designing the XGS Console!
- Parallax SX-Key Compatible!
- Fully Assembled XGS Micro Edition Unit!
- The Fun Way to Learn Embedded Systems!

PAL & NTSC  
COMPATIBLE!

WWW.XGAMESTATION.COM  
SUPPORT@NURVE.NET | PH 925.736.209(USA)

**PCB-POOL®**  
Layout Software  
in conjunction with Friedrich Eng. Offices

**FREE**  
for PCB-POOL customers

Target  
PCB-POOL  
TARGET design studio

schematic simulation  
printed circuit board  
autoplacer  
autorouter  
EMC analysis

no pin limitation  
no size limitation

no pin limitation  
no size limitation

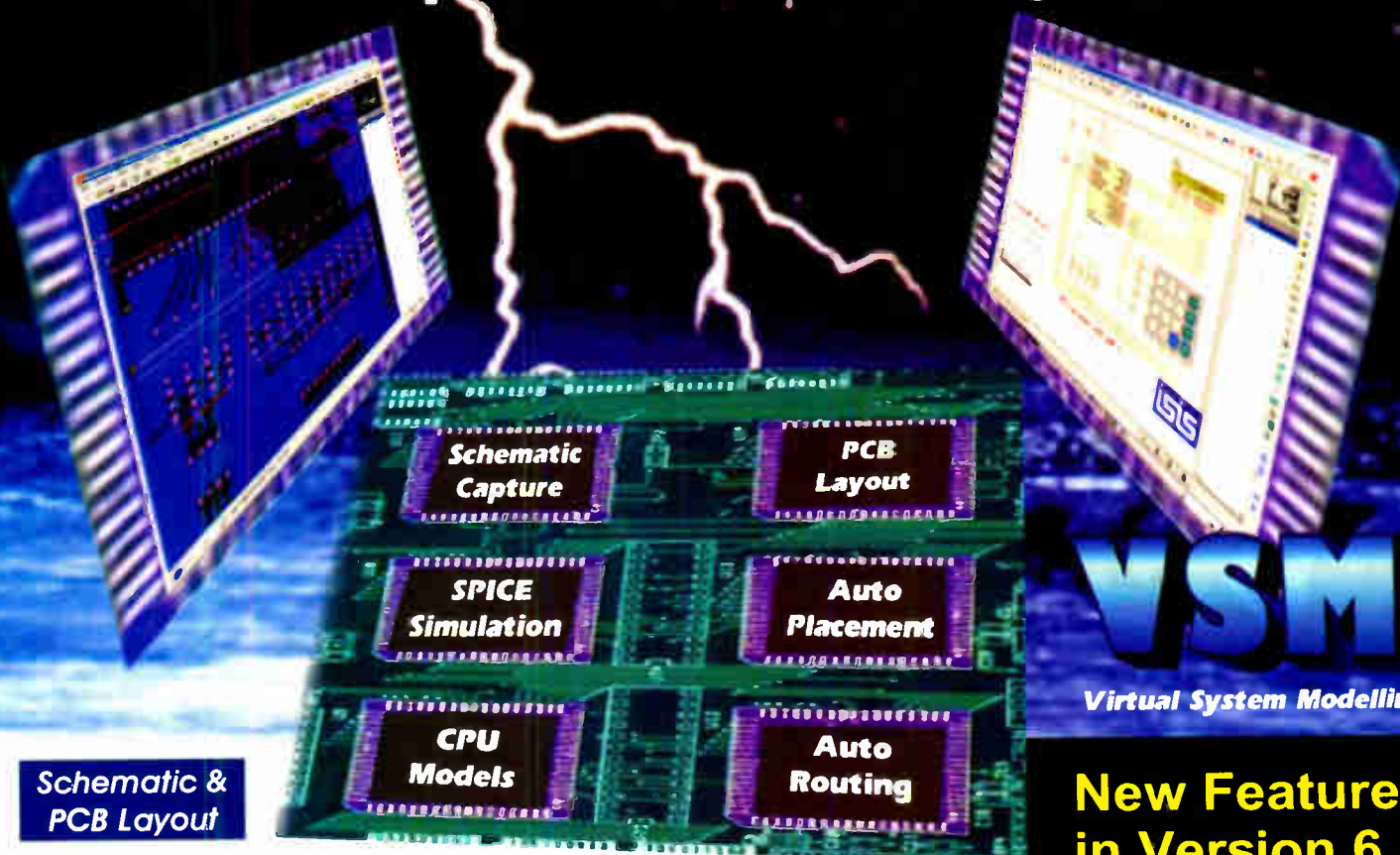
0800-339-8560

**free-pcb-software.com**



# PROTEUS

**The Complete Electronics Design System**



## Schematic & PCB Layout

- Powerful & flexible schematic capture.
- Auto-component placement and rip-up/retry PCB routing.
- Polygonal gridless ground planes.
- Libraries of over 8000 schematic and 1000 PCB parts.
- Bill of materials, DRC reports and much more.

## Mixed Mode SPICE Circuit Simulation

- Berkeley SPICE3F5 simulator with custom extensions for true mixed mode and interactive simulation.
- 6 virtual instruments and 14 graph based analysis types.
- 6000 models including TTL, CMOS and PLD digital parts.
- Fully compatible with manufacturers' SPICE models.

## Proteus VSM - Co-simulation and debugging for popular Micro-controllers

- Supports PIC, AVR, 8051, ARM7 and BASIC STAMP micro-controllers.
- Co-simulate target firmware with your hardware design.
- Includes interactive peripheral models for LED and LCD displays, switches, keypads, virtual terminal and much, much more.
- Compatible with popular compilers and assemblers from Microchip, Crownhill, IAR, Keil, and others.

## New Features in Version 6.8

- Interactive Design Rule Check.
- Mitring / Unmitring.
- Enhanced track editing.
- Struct/Array expansion.
- ELF/DWARF file loader.
- Expanded model libraries.

**Call Now for Upgrade Pricing**

**labcenter**  
Electronics  
53-55 Main Street, Grassington. BD23 5AA

Tel: 01756 753440  
Fax: 01756 752857  
Contact us for  
**Free Demo CD**



**www.labcenter.co.uk**  
**info@labcenter.co.uk**

# HOP TO IT



Yes, that's right, down town, down under in Sydney Australia. We are a bunch of electronics enthusiasts who sell a great range of goodies through our FREE 400 page catalogue. Don't be frightened! You can purchase on the Net from us 24/7/365 through our secure encrypted system. Post and packing charges are modest and you can have any of 8000+ unique products delivered to your door within 7 - 10 days of your order. Some specific products are shown below.

## Theremin Synthesiser Kit

KC-5395 £14.75 + post & packing

The Theremin is a weird musical instrument that was invented early last century but is still used today. The Beach Boys' classic hit "Good Vibrations" featured a Theremin. By moving you hand between the antenna and the metal plate, you create strange sound effects like in those scary movies! Kit includes a machined, silk screened, and pre drilled case, circuit board, all electronic components, and clear English instructions.



9VDC power supply required (Maplin #GS74R \$9.99).

## 'Clock Watchers' Clock Kit Now with Blue LEDs

KC-5416 £55.25 + post & packing

It consists of an AVR driven clock circuit, and produces a dazzling display with the 60 blue LEDs around the perimeter. It looks amazing, but can't be properly explained here. We have filmed it in action so you can see for yourself on our website, so check it out! Kit supplied with double sided silkscreened plated through hole PCB and all board components as well as the special clock housing and clear English instructions.



## Lead-Acid Battery Zapper Kit

KC-5414 £11.75 + post & packing

Lead acid batteries are very common in modern life, and are a very versatile power source. Unfortunately, the chemical reaction inside the cells can be the very thing leading it to a premature death. This simple circuit is designed to produce bursts of high-energy pulses to help reverse the damaging effects of sulphation in wet lead acid cells. This is particularly useful when a battery has been sitting for a period of time without use. The effects are dependant of the battery's condition and type, but the results can be quite good indeed.



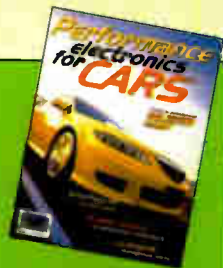
\* Kit supplied with case, silk screened lid, leads, inductors, all electronic components, and clear English instructions



## High Performance Electronic Projects for Cars

KC-5380 £29.99 + post & packing

Australia's leading electronics magazine Silicon Chip, has developed a range of projects for performance cars. There are 16 projects in total, ranging from devices for remapping fuel curves, to nitrous controllers, and more! The book includes all instructions, components lists, color pictures, and circuit layouts. There are also chapters on engine management, advanced systems and DIY modifications. Over 150 pages! All the projects are available in kit form.



## We Stock...

Electronic Components, Sub-Assemblies & Electronic Kits

Power Products & Accessories

Audio & Visual Equipment & Accessories

Computer & Telecoms Accessories

Burglar Alarms & Surveillance Equipment

Lighting Products & Accessories

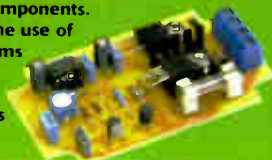
Gadgets & Unique Gifts

## Nitrous Fuel Mixture / Motor Speed Controller

KC-5382 £39.99 + post & packing

When activated, it will fire the injector at a preset duty cycle, adding a fixed amount of nitrous fuel. This is a far cheaper alternative to a dedicated fuel solenoid and jets. It also makes a great motor controller, to control an electronic water pump, additional fuel pump, cooling fans and more. It is suitable for use with most fuel injectors, or pumps and motors up to 10 amps. Kit supplied with PCB and all electronic components.

\* Please note that the use of Nitrous Oxide systems is for race use only. Use of these systems on the street is illegal.



## High Range Adjustable Temperature Switch with LCD

KC-5376 £22.75 + post & packing

Heat can be a major problem with any car, especially modified and performance cars. The more power, the more heat, so you need to ensure you have adequate cooling systems in place. This temperature switch can be set anywhere up to 1200°C, so it is extremely versatile. The relay can be used to trigger an extra thermo fan on an intercooler, mount a sensor near your turbo manifold and trigger water spray cooling, or a simple buzzer or light to warn you of a high temperature. The LCD displays the temperature all the time, which can easily be dash mounted.



Ideal for monitoring exhaust & brake temperature - 1200°C RANGE!



400+ page Catalogue

**Jaycar**  
Electronics

### Post and Packing Charges:

Order Value	Cost
£20 - £49.99	£5
£50 - £99.99	£10
£100 - £199.99	£20
£200 - £499.99	£30
£500+	£40

Max weight 12lb (5kg) - heavier parcels POA.  
Minimum order £20.

Log on to  
[www.jaycarelectronics.co.uk/catalogue](http://www.jaycarelectronics.co.uk/catalogue)  
for your FREE catalogue!

**0800 032 7241**

(Monday - Friday 09.00 to 17.30 GMT + 10 hours only).

For those who want to write:  
100 Silverwater Rd Silverwater NSW 2128  
Sydney AUSTRALIA